INTERNATIONAL

**STANDARD**

**ISO/IEC 14496-15**

Fourth edition 2017-02

**Information technology —Coding of audio-visual objects —**

**Part 15:**

**Carriage of network abstraction layer (NAL)unit structured video in the ISO base media file format**

*Technologies del'information —Codage desobjets audiovisuels — Partie 15:Transport devidéo structuré en unités NAL au format ISO debase pour lesfichiersmédias*

Reference number ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)

@ISO/IEC 2017

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT**

◎ ISO/IEC 2017,Published in Switzerland

All rights reserved.Unless otherwise specified,no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means,electronic or mechanical,including photocopying,or posting on the internet or an intranet,without prior written permission.Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office

Ch.de Blandonnet 8·CP 401

CH-1214 Vernier,Geneva,Switzerland

Tel.+41227490111

Fax+41227490947

copyright@iso.org

wwwiso.org

ii @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/ IEC 14496-15:2017(E)**

**Contents** Page

**Foreword** vi

**Introductic**

**1 Scope** [1](#bookmark1)

**2 Normative references** [1](#bookmark2)

**3 Terms , definitions and abbreviated terms** [1](#bookmark3)

3.1 Terms and definitions [1](#bookmark4)

3.2 Abbreviated terms [7](#bookmark5)

**4 General definitions** [8](#bookmark6)

4.1 Overview [8](#bookmark7)

4.2 Elementary stream structure [8](#bookmark8)

4.3 Sample and configuration definition [8](#bookmark9)

4.3.1 General [8](#bookmark10)

4.3.2 Canonical order and restrictions [9](#bookmark11)

4.3.3 Sample format [9](#bookmark12)

4.3.4 Optional boxes in the sample entry [10](#bookmark13)

4.4 Video track structure [10](#bookmark14)

4.5 Template fields used [11](#bookmark15)

4.6 Visual width and height [11](#bookmark16)

4.7 Decoding time (DTS) and composition time (CTS) [11](#bookmark17)

4.8 Sample groups on random access recovery points'roll ' and random access

points 'rap' [11](#bookmark18)

4.9 Hinting [12](#bookmark19)

4.10 On change of sample entry [12](#bookmark20)

5 **AVC elementary streams and sample definitions** [13](#bookmark21)

5.1 General [13](#bookmark22)

5.2 Elementary stream structure [14](#bookmark23)

5.3 Sample and configuration definition [16](#bookmark24)

5.3.1 General [16](#bookmark25)

5.3.2 Canonical order and restrictions [16](#bookmark26)

5.3.3 Decoder configuration information [17](#bookmark27)

5.4 Derivation from ISO base media file format [20](#bookmark28)

5.4.1 AVC file type and identification [20](#bookmark29)

5.4.2 AVC video stream definition [20](#bookmark30)

5.4.3 AVC parameter set stream definition [21](#bookmark31)

5.4.4 Parameter sets [22](#bookmark32)

5.4.5 Sync sample [23](#bookmark33)

5.4.6 Shadow sync [23](#bookmark34)

5.4.7 Layering and sub -sequences [23](#bookmark35)

5.4.8 Alternate streams and switching pictures [27](#bookmark36)

5.4.9 Definition of asub -sample for AVC [29](#bookmark37)

5.4.10 Post -decoder requirements scheme for signalling of SEI for AVC [29](#bookmark38)

6 **SVC elementary stream and sample definitions** [30](#bookmark39)

6.1 General [30](#bookmark40)

6.2 Elementary stream structure [31](#bookmark41)

6.3 Use of the plain AVC file format [32](#bookmark42)

6.4 Sample and configuration definition [32](#bookmark43)

6.4.1 General [32](#bookmark44)

6.4.2 Canonical order and restrictions [32](#bookmark45)

6.5 Derivation from the ISO base media file format [34](#bookmark46)

6.5.1 SVC track structure [34](#bookmark47)

6.5.2 Data sharing and extraction [34](#bookmark48)

6.5.3 SVC video stream definition [35](#bookmark49)

@ ISO/ IEC 2017-All rights reserved iii

**ISO/ IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

6.5.4 SVC visual width and height [37](#bookmark50)

6.5.5 Sync sample [37](#bookmark51)

6.5.6 Shadow sync [37](#bookmark52)

6.5.7 Independent and disposable samples box [37](#bookmark53)

6.5.8 Sample groups on random access recovery points' roll ' and random

access points ' rap' [38](#bookmark54)

6.5.9 Definition of a sub-sample for SVC [38](#bookmark55)

**7 MVC and MVD elementary stream and sample definitions** [39](#bookmark56)

7.1 General [39](#bookmark57)

7.2 Overview of MVC or MVDStorage [40](#bookmark58)

7.3 MVC and MVD elementary stream structures [42](#bookmark59)

7.4 Use of the plain AVC file format [43](#bookmark60)

7.5 Sample and configuration definition [44](#bookmark61)

7.5.1 General [44](#bookmark62)

7.5.2 Canonical order and restriction [44](#bookmark63)

7.5.3 Decoder configuration record [44](#bookmark64)

7.6 Derivation from the ISO base media file format [46](#bookmark65)

7.6.1 MVC and MVD track structures [46](#bookmark66)

7.6.2 Reconstruction of an access unit [47](#bookmark67)

7.6.3 Sample entry [48](#bookmark68)

7.6.4 Sync sample [58](#bookmark69)

7.6.5 Shadow sync [59](#bookmark70)

7.6.6 Independent and disposable samples box [59](#bookmark71)

7.6.7 Sample groups on random access recovery points' roll ' and random

access points rap' [59](#bookmark72)

7.7 MVCspecific information boxes [59](#bookmark73)

7.7.1 General [59](#bookmark74)

7.7.2 Multiview information box [60](#bookmark75)

7.7.3 Multiview group box [60](#bookmark76)

7.7.4 Multiview group relation box [62](#bookmark77)

7.7.5 Multiview relation attribute box [62](#bookmark78)

7.7.6 Multiview scene infobox [67](#bookmark79)

7.7.7 MVC view priority assignment box [68](#bookmark80)

**8 HEVC elementary streams and sample definitions** [68](#bookmark81)

8.1 General [68](#bookmark82)

8.2 Elementary stream structure [69](#bookmark83)

8.3 Sample and configuration definition [69](#bookmark84)

8.3.1 General [69](#bookmark85)

8.3.2 Canonical order and restrictions [69](#bookmark86)

8.3.3 Decoder configuration information [70](#bookmark87)

8.4 Derivation from ISO base media file format [73](#bookmark88)

8.4.1 HEVC video stream definition [73](#bookmark89)

8.4.2 Parameter sets in sample entry [74](#bookmark90)

8.4.3 Syncsample [74](#bookmark91)

8.4.4 Sync sample sample grouping [75](#bookmark92)

8.4.5 Temporal scalability sample grouping [75](#bookmark93)

8.4.6 Temporal sub -layer access sample grouping [77](#bookmark94)

8.4.7 Step-wise temporal layer access sample grouping [77](#bookmark95)

8.4.8 Definition of a sub-sample for HEVC [78](#bookmark96)

8.4.9 Handling non -output samples [80](#bookmark97)

**9 Layered HEVC elementary stream and sample definitions** [80](#bookmark98)

9.1 General [80](#bookmark99)

9.2 Overview of L- HEVC storage [81](#bookmark100)

9.3 L-HEVC elementary stream structure [82](#bookmark101)

9.4 Sample and configuration definition [82](#bookmark102)

9.4.1 General [82](#bookmark103)

9.4.2 Canonical order and restrictions [82](#bookmark104)

iv @ ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/ IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

9.4.3 Decoder configuration record [82](#bookmark105)

9.5 Derivation from the ISO base media fileformat and the HEVCfle format (Clause 8…) … [83](#bookmark106)

9.5.1L- HEVC track structure [83](#bookmark107)

9.5.2 Data sharing and reconstruction of an L-HEVC bitstream [84](#bookmark108)

9.5.3 L-HEVC video stream definition [85](#bookmark109)

9.5.4 L-HEVC visual width and height [88](#bookmark110)

9.5.5 Sync sample [88](#bookmark111)

9.5.6 Independent and disposable samples box [89](#bookmark112)

9.5.7 Stream access point sample group [89](#bookmark113)

9.5.8 The ' roll ',' rap ',' sync ,' tsas ' and ' stsa ' sample groups [89](#bookmark114)

9.5.9 Definition of a sub -sample for L- HEVC [90](#bookmark115)

9.5.10 Handling non-output samples [90](#bookmark116)

9.6 L- HEVC specific structures [90](#bookmark117)

9.6.1 External base layer sample group [90](#bookmark118)

9.6.2 The operating points information sample group [91](#bookmark119)

9.6.3 The layer information sample group [94](#bookmark120)

**10** Storage of tiled HEVC and L- HEVC video streams [95](#bookmark121)

10.1 General [95](#bookmark122)

10.2 NAL unit map entry [95](#bookmark123)

10.2.1 Definition [95](#bookmark124)

10.2.2 Syntax [96](#bookmark125)

10.2.3 Semantics [96](#bookmark126)

10.3 Tile region group entry [97](#bookmark127)

10.3.1 Definition [97](#bookmark128)

10.3.2 Syntax [97](#bookmark129)

10.3.3 Semantics [97](#bookmark130)

10.4 Tile sub track definition [99](#bookmark131)

10.4.1 General [99](#bookmark132)

10.4.2 TileSubTrackGroupBox [99](#bookmark133)

10.5 HEVC and L- HEVC tile track [99](#bookmark134)

10.5.1 General [99](#bookmark135)

10.5.2 Sample entry name and format for HEVC tile tracks [100](#bookmark136)

10.5.3 Sample entry name and format for L-HEVC tile tracks [101](#bookmark137)

10.5.4 Bitstream reconstruction from tile base and tile tracks [102](#bookmark138)

10.5.5 Sample entry names for tile base tracks [102](#bookmark139)

**Annex A(normative) In-stream structures** [**104**](#bookmark140)

**Annex B(normative) SVC, MVC, and MVD sample group and sub -track definitions** [113](#bookmark141)

**Annex C(normative) Temporal metadata support** [134](#bookmark142)

**Annex D(normative) File format toolsets and brands** [143](#bookmark143)

**Annex E(normative) Sub-parameters for the MIME type "codecs " parameter** [145](#bookmark144)

@ ISO/ IEC 2017-All rights reserved **V**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**Foreword**

IS0(the International Organization for Standardization)and IEC(the International Electrotechnical Commission)form the specialized system for worldwide standardization.National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity.ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest.Other international organizations,governmental and non-governmental,in liaison with ISO and IEC,also take part in the work.In the field of information technology,ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives,Part 1.In particular the different approval criteria needed for the different types of ISO documents should be noted.This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives,Part 2 (see wwwiso.org/directives).

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights.ISO shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.Details of any patent rights identified during the development of the document will be in the Introduction and/or on the ISO list of patent declarations received (see www.iso.org/patents ).

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation on the voluntary nature of standards,the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment,as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO)principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT)see the following

URL: www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html.

The committee responsible for this document is ISO/IEC JTC 1,Information technology,Subcommittee

*SC 29,Coding ofaudio,picture,multimedia and hypermedia information.*

This fourth edition cancels and replaces the third edition (ISO/IEC 14496-15:2014),which has been technically revised.

It also incorporates the Technical Corrigendum ISO/IEC 14496-15:2014/Cor 1:2015.

A list of all parts in the ISO/IEC 14496 series can be found on the ISO website.

vi **@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Introduction**

This document defines a storage format based on,and compatible with,the ISO Base Media File Format (1SO/IEC 14496-12),which is used by the MP4 file format (ISO/IEC 14496-14)and the Motion JPEG 2000 file format (ISO/IEC 15444-3)among others.This document enables video streams formatted as Network Adaptation Layer Units (NAL Units)to

a) be used in conjunction with other media streams,such as audio,

b) be used in an MPEG-4 systems environment,if desired,

c) be formatted for delivery by a streaming server,using hint tracks,and

d)inherit all the use cases and features of the ISO Base Media File Format on which MP4 and MJ2 are based.

This document may be used as a standalone specification;it specifies how NAL unit structured video content shall be stored in an ISO Base Media File Format compliant format.However,it is normally used in the context of a specification,such as the MP4 file format,derived from the ISO Base Media File Format,that permits the use of NAL unit structured video such as AVC (ISO/IEC 14496-10)video and High Efficiency Video Coding (HEVC,ISO/IEC 23008-2)video.

The lSO Base Media File Format is becoming increasingly common as a general-purpose media container format for the exchange of digital media,and its use in this context should accelerate both adoption and interoperability.

The International Organization for Standardization(ISO)and International Electrotechnical Commission(IEC)draw attention to the fact that it is claimed that compliance with this document may involve the use of a patent.

The ISO and IEC take no position concerning the evidence,validity and scope of this patent right.

The holder of this patent right has assured the ISO and IEC that he is willing to negotiate licences under reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and conditions with applicants throughout the world.In this respect,the statement of the holder of this patent right is registered with the ISO and IEC.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights.ISO and IEC shall not beheld responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **vii**

**INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Information technology —Coding of audio-visual objects —**

Part 15:

**Carriage of network abstraction layer (NAL)unit** **structured video in the ISO base media file format**

**1 Scope**

This document specifies the storage format for streams of video that is structured as NAL units,such as AVC(ISO/IEC 14496-10)and HEVC(ISO/IEC 23008-2)video streams.

**2** **Normative references**

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document.For dated references,only the edition cited applies.For undated references,the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments)applies.

*ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,Information technology —Coding of audio-visual objects —Part 12:IS0 base media file format*

*ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Information technology —Coding of audio-visual objects —Part 10:Advanced Video Coding*

*ISO/IEC 23008-2:—1),Information technology —High efficiency coding and media delivery in heterogeneous environments —Part 2:High efficiency video coding*

**3 Terms,definitions and abbreviated terms**

**3.1** **Terms and definitions**

For the purposes of this document,the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 14496-10 or ISO/IEC 23008-2,and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

一 IEC Electropedia:available at <http://www.electropedia.org/>

一 ISO Online browsing platform:available at <http://www.iso.org/obp>

**3.1.1**

**3D-AVC NAL unit**

**3D-AVCVCLNALunit**

NAL unit with type 21 with avc\_3d\_extension\_flag equal to 1

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex J.

1)To be published.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 1

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**3.1.2**

**aggregator**

in-stream structure (3.1.1Q)using a NAL unit header for grouping of NAL units belonging to the same sample

**3.1.3**

**AVC base layer**

maximum subset ofa bitstream that is AVC compatible (i.e.a bitstream not using any of the functionality of ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G,Annex H,Annex I,or Annex J)

Note 1 to entry:The AVC base layer is represented by AVCVCLNAL units and associated non-VCLNAL units.

Note 2 to entry:The AVC base layer itself can be a temporal scalable bitstream.

**3.1.4**

**AVC NAL unit**

AVCVCLNALunit (3.1.5)and its associated non-VCL NAL units in a bitstream

**3.1.5**

**AVCVCLNALunit**

NAL unit with type 1 to 5(inclusive)

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

**3.1.6**

**complete subset**

minimal set of tracks that contain all the information in the original bitstream

**3.1.7**

**cropped frame dimensions**

width and height of the decoded frame after applying the output cropping parameters specified by the active SPS

**3.1.8**

**extraction path**

set of operations on the original bitstream,each yielding a subset bitstream,ordered such that the complete bitstream is first in the set,and the base layer is last,and all the bitstreams are in decreasing complexity (along one of the scalability axes,such as resolution),and where every bitstream is a valid operating point

Note 1 to entry:An extraction path may be represented by the values of priority\_id in the NAL unit headers. Alternatively,an extraction path can be represented by the run oftiers or by a set of hierarchically dependent tracks.

**3.1.9**

**extractor**

in-stream structure (3.1.10)using a NAL unit header for extraction of data from other tracks

Note 1 to entry:Extractors contain instructions on how to extract data from other tracks.Logically,an extractor can be seen as a pointer to data.While reading a track containing extractors,the extractor is replaced by the data it is pointing to.

**3.1.10**

**in-stream structure**

structure residing within sample data

**3.1.11**

**layer set**

set of layers represented within a bitstream created from another bitstream by operation of the sub- bitstream extraction process

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

2 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**3.1.12**

**MVC NAL unit**

MVCVCLNALunit (3.1.13)and its associated non-VCLNAL units in an MVC stream

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H.

**3.1.13**

**MVCVCLNALunit**

NAL unit with type 20,and NAL units with type 14 when the immediately following NAL units are AVC VCL NAL units

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Note 2 to entry:MVCVCLNAL units do not affect the decoding process of a legacy AVC decoder.

**3.1.14**

**MVC+D depth NAL unit**

**MVC+D depth VCLNALuni**t

NAL unit with type 21 containing a coded slice extension for a depth view component

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex I.

**3.1.15**

**MVD NAL unit**

**MVD VCLNAL unit**

NAL unit with type 21,containing a coded slice extension for a depth view component coded with MVC+D or 3D-AVC,or a 3D-AVC texture view component

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex I or Annex J.

**3.1.16**

**NAL-unit-like structure**

data structure that is similar toNAL units in the sense that it also has a NAL unit header and a payload, with a difference that the payload might not follow the start code emulation prevention mechanism required for the NAL unit syntax

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10 or ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**3.1.17**

**natively present**

not included in an aggregator (3.1.2)or an extractor **(3.1.9)**

Note 1 to entry:Data referred to by (hence not included in)an aggregator is considered as natively present.Data included in an aggregator is not considered as natively present.

**3.1.18**

**operating point**

independently decodable subset of a layered bitstream

Note 1 to entry:For a layered HEVC elementary stream or tiled HEVC and L-HEVC video streams,one or more layers in the set of layers are indicated to be output layers.

Note 2 to entry:Each operating point consists of all the data needed to decode this particular bitstream subset.

Note 3 to entry:In an SVC stream,an operating point represents a particular spatial resolution,temporal resolution,and quality,and can be represented either by(i)specific values of DTQ (dependency\_id,temporal\_id and quality\_id)or(ii)specific values of P(priority\_id)or(iii)combinations of them (e.g.PDTQ).Note that the usage of priority\_id is defined by the application.In an SVC file,a track represents one or more operating points. Within a track,tiers may be used to define multiple operating points.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 3

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

Note 4 to entry:The bitstream subset of an MVC or MVD operating point represents a particular set of target output views at a particular temporal resolution,and consists of all the data needed to decode this particular bitstream subset.In MVD,each target output view in the bitstream subset of an MVD operating point may contain a texture view,a depth view or both.

Note 5 to entry:An operating point is referred to as an operation point in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H or an output operation point in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**3.1.19**

**output layer set**

set of layers consisting of the layers of one of the specified layer sets (3.1.11),where one or more layers

in the set of layers are indicated to be output layers

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**3.1.20**

**parameter set**

video parameter set,sequence parameter set,or picture parameter set,as defined in the applicable video standard (e.g.ISO/IEC 14496-10 or ISO/IEC 23008-2)

Note 1 to entry:This term is used to refer to all types of parameter sets.

**3.1.21**

**parameter set elementary stream**

elementary stream containing samples made up of only sequence and picture parameter set NAL units

*synchronized with the video elementary stream (3.1.38)*

**3.1.22**

**picture unit**

set of VCL NAL units and their associated non-VCL NAL units

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**3.1.23**

**prefix NAL unit**

NAL units with type 14

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Note 2 to entry:Prefix NAL units provide scalability information about AVCVCLNAL units and filler data NAL

txasf a legacy AVC decoder.The behaviour of a legacy AVC

**3.1.24**

**reference layer**

layer that is indicated as possibly needed for decoding of another layer

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2 and as specified by the oinf'sample group defined in 9.6.2.

**3.1.25**

**scalable layer**

**layer**

<AVC and SVC elementary stream>set of VCLNALunits with the same values of dependency\_id,quality\_ id and temporal\_id,and the associated non-VCL NAL units

Note 1 to entry:The non-VCLNAL units as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Note 2 to entry:A scalable layer with any of dependency\_id,quality\_id,and temporal\_id not equal to O enhances the video by one or more scalability levels in at least one direction (temporal,quality or spatial resolution).

4 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

Note 3 to entry:SVC uses a"layered"encoder design that results in a bitstream representing "coding layers".In some publications,the "base layer"is the first quality layer of a specific coding layer.In some publications,the base layer is the scalable layer with the lowest priority.The SVC file format uses "scalable layer"or "layer"in a general way for describing nested bitstreams (using terms like AVC base layer or SVC enhancement layer).

**3.1.26**

**scalable layer**

**layer**

<HEVC,layered HEVC and tiled HEVC elementary stream>set of VCLNAL units with the same values of nuh\_layer\_id and the associated non-VCLNAL units

Note 1 to entry:The non-VCLNAL units as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Note 2 to entry:A scalable layer with any of dependency\_id,quality\_id,and temporal\_id not equal to 0 enhances the video by one or more scalability levels in at least one direction (temporal,quality or spatial resolution).

Note 3 to entry:SVC uses a"layered"encoder design that results in a bitstream representing "coding layers".In some publications,the "base layer"is the first quality layer of a specific coding layer.In some publications,the base layer is the scalable layer with the lowest priority.The SVC file format uses "scalable layer"or "layer"in a general way for describing nested bitstreams (using terms like AVC base layer or SVC enhancement layer).

**3.1.27**

**scalable layer representation**

bitstream subset that is required for decoding the scalable layer (3.1.25),consisting of the scalable layer itself and all the scalable layers on which the scalable layer depends

Note 1 to entry:A scalable layer representation is also referred to as the representation of the scalable layer.

**3.1.28**

**sub-picture**

proper subset of coded slices of a layer representation

**3.1.29**

**sub-picture tier**

tier that consists of sub-pictures (3.1.28)

Note 1 to entry:Any coded slice that is not included in the tier representation of a sub-picture tier is not to be referred to in inter prediction or inter-layer prediction for decoding of the sub-picture tier.

**3.1.30**

**sub-layer**

set of VCLNAL units with a particular value of Temporalld and the associated non-VCLNAL units

Note 1 to entry:The non-VCLNAL units are specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**3.1.31**

**SVC enhancement layer**

layer that specifies a part of a scalable bitstream that enhances the video

Note 1 to entry:An SVC enhancement layer is represented by SVCVCLNAL units and the associated non-VCLNAL units and SEI messages.

Note 2 to entry:Usually,an SVC enhancement layer represents a spatial or coarse-grain scalability (CGS)coding layer (identified by a specific value of dependency\_id).

**3.1.32**

**SVC NAL unit**

SVC VCLNALunit and its associated non-VCLNAL units in an SVC stream **(3.1.33)**

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 5

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**3.1.33**

**SVC stream**

bitstream represented by the operating point for which dependency\_id is equal to mDid,temporalid is the greatest temporal\_id value among mOpSet,and quality\_id is the greatest quality\_id value among mOpSet,where the greatest value of dependency\_id of all the operating points represented by DTQ (dependency\_id,temporal\_id and quality\_id)combinations is equal to mDid,and the set of all the operating points with dependency\_id equal to mDid is mOpSet.

Note 1 to entry:The term "SVC stream"is referenced by"decoding/accessing the entire stream"in this document. There maybe NAL units that are not required for decoding this operating point.

**3.1.34**

**SVCVCLNAL unit**

NAL unit with type 20,and NAL units with type 14 when the immediately following NAL units are AVC VCLNAL units

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G.

Note 2 to entry:SVCVCLNAL units do not affect the decoding process of a legacy AVC decoder.

**3.1.35**

**temporal layer representation**

**representation of a temporal layer**

temporal layer and all lower temporal layers

**3.1.36**

**tier**

set of operating points within a track,providing information about the operating points and instructions on how to access the corresponding bitstream portions (using maps and groups)

Note 1 to entry:In SVC file format,a tier represents one or more scalable layers of an SVC bitstream.In the context of ISO/IEC 23008-2 video,the term tier is used to represent a part of the interoperability point representation consisting of profile,tier,and level.Readers should not be confused about these two different meanings of the word"tier".

Note 2 to entry:The term "tier"is used in SVC file format to avoid confusion with the frequently used term layer. A tier represents a subset of a track and represents an operating point of an SVC bitstream.Tiers in a track subset the entire track,no matter whether the track references another track by extractors.

Note 3 to entry:An MVC or MVD tier represents a particular set of temporal subsets of a particular set of views.

**3.1.37**

**tier representation**

**representation of the tier**

bitstream subset that is required for decoding the tier,consisting of the tier itself and all the tiers on which the tier depends

**3.1.38**

**video elementary stream**

elementary stream containing access units made up of NAL units for coded picture data

**3.1.39**

**video stream**

self-contained independently decodable video bitstream

**3.1.40**

**virtual base view**

AVC compatible representation of an independently coded non-base view

Note 1 to entry:As specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H.

6 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

Note 2 to entry:The virtual base view of an independently coded non-base view is created according to the process specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,H.8.5.5.Samples containing data units of an independently coded non-base view and samples of the virtual base view are aligned by decoding times.

**3.2** **Abbreviated terms**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 3D-AVC | three-dimensional advanced video coding (refers to ISO/IEC 14496-10 when the tech- niques in AnnexJ are in use] |
| 3D-HEVC | three-dimensional high efficiency video coding (refers to ISO/IEC 23008-2 when the tech- niques in Annex I are in use] |
| A3D | three-dimensional advanced video coding (refers to ISO/IEC 14496-10 when the tech- niques in Annex J are in use] |
| AVC | advanced video coding  where contrasted with SVC,MVC,or MVD in this document,this term refers to the main part of ISO/IEC 14496-10,including none of Annex G,Annex H,Annex I,and AnnexJ |
| BLA | broken link access |
| CRA | clean random access |
| CTU | coding tree unit |
| HEVC | high efficiency video coding |
| FF | file format |
| HRD | hypothetical reference decoder |
| IDR | instantaneous decoding refresh |
| IRAP | intra random access point |
| L-HEVC | layered high efficiency video coding |
| MVC | multiview video coding (refers to ISO/IEC 14496-10 when the techniques in Annex H are in use] |
| MVCD | multiview video coding plus depth (refers to ISO/IEC 14496-10 when the techniques in Annex l are in use] |
| MVC+D | multiview video coding plus depth (refers to ISO/IEC 14496-10 when the techniques in Annex l are in use] |
| MV-HEVC | multiview high efficiency video coding (refers to ISO/IEC 23008-2 when the techniques in Annex G are in use) |
| MVD | multiview video coding plus depth (refers to ISO/IEC 14496-10 when the techniques in Annex l or Annex J are in use] |
| NAL | network abstraction layer |
| PPS | picture parameter set |
| RBSP | raw byte sequence payload |
| ROI | region-of-interest |

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 7

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

SAP stream access point

SEI supplementary enhancement information

SHVC scalable high efficiency video coding (refers to ISO/IEC 23008-2 when the techniques in

Annex H are in use]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| SPS | sequence parameter set |
| STSA | step-wise temporal sub-layer access |

SVC scalable video coding (refers to ISO/IEC 14496-10 when the techniques in Annex G are in

use)

TSA temporal sub-layer access

VCL video coding layer

VPS video parameter set

NOTE 1 The abbreviation A3D is used in terminology related to syntax elements and structures,whereas the abbreviation 3D-AVC is used otherwise.

NOTE 2 The abbreviation MVCD is used in terminology related to syntax elements and structures,whereas the abbreviation MVC+D is used otherwise.

**4** **General definitions**

**4.1** **0verview**

The specifications in this clause apply to all coding systems identified by chapters in this specification, unless specifically over-ridden by definitions in the clause for a specific coding system.

**Table 1** summarizes the correspondences between the sets of terminology used in video specifications and the ISO Base Media File Format for the AVC file format specified in Clause 5and the HEVC file format specified in **Clause 8** (it does not appy for all cases for Clauses 6,Z 9,and 10).

**Table 1—Correspondence of terms in video and ISO Base Media File Format**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Video** | **ISO** **Base** **Media** **File** **Format** |
|  | Movie |
| Bitstream | Track |
| Access Unit | Sample |

**4.2 Elementary stream structure**

This specification concerns video coding systems that specify a set of Network Abstraction Layer (NAL) units,which contain different types of data.This subclause specifies the format of the elementary streams for storing such content.

**4.3 Sample and configuration definition**

**4.3.1** **General**

Sample:A sample is an access unit or a part of an access unit (e.g.in a track containing a part of a multi- layer video bitstream),where an access unit is as defined in the appropriate specification.

8 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

Parameter set sample:A parameter set sample is a sample in a parameter set stream that shall consist of those parameter set NAL units that are to be considered as if present in the video elementary stream at the same instant in time.

**4.3.2** **Canonical order and restrictions**

The elementary stream is stored in the ISO Base Media File Format in a canonical format.The canonical format is as neutral as possible so that systems that need to customize the stream for delivery over different transport protocols —MPEG-2 Systems,RTP,and so on —should not have to remove information from the stream while being free to add to the stream.Furthermore,a canonical format allows such operations to be performed against a known initial state.

When multiple tracks are used to store an elementary stream,as may be the case for Clauses 6,Z.9,and 10. some tracks may contain canonical streams while others may need to be processed (e.g.when extractors are used or when an implicit reconstruction of access units is needed)to produce a canonical stream.

The canonical stream format is an elementary stream that satisfies the following conditions.

**一** **Video data NAL units:** In the context of Clause 5 or 8,all video data NAL units for a single picture shall be contained within the sample whose decoding time and composition time are those of the picture.

**SEI NAL units:** All SEI NAL units shall be contained in the parameter set arrays,or in the sample whose decoding time is at the time,or immediately precedes the time (with no intervening samples), when the SEI messages come into effect instantaneously.In general,SEl messages for a picture shall be included in the sample containing that picture and that SEl messages pertaining to a sequence of pictures shall be included in the sample containing the first picture of the sequence to which the SEI message pertains.The order of SEI messages within a sample is as defined in the applicable video coding standard.

**一** **NAL unit order:** The sequence of NAL units in an elementary stream and within a single sample shall be in a valid decoding order for those NAL units as specified in the applicable video coding standard.

**一** **Alltiminginformationisexternaltostream:**Picture Timing SEl messages thatdefine presentation or composition timestamps may be included in the video elementary stream,as these messages contain other information than timing,and may be required for conformance checking.However, all timing information is provided by the information stored in the various sample metadata tables, and this information over-rides any timing provided in the video layer.Timing provided within the video stream in this file format should be ignored as it may contradict the timing provided by the file format and may not be correct or consistent within itself.

NOTE This constraint is imposed due to the fact that post-compression editing,combination,or re-timing of a stream at the file format level can invalidate or make inconsistent any embedded timing information present within the video stream.

**一** **No start codes:** The elementary streams shall not include start codes.As stored,each NAL unit is preceded by alength field as specified in 4.3.3;this enables easy scanning of the sample's NAL units. Systems that wish to deliver,from this file format,a stream using start codes will need to reformat the stream to insert those start codes.

**4.3.3** **Sample format**

[**4.3.3.1**](4.3.3.1) **Definition**

This subclause defines the structure of the samples.Samples are externally framed and have a size supplied by that external framing.The syntax of a sample is configured via the decoder specific configuration for the elementary stream.An example of the structure of a video sample is depicted in

**Figure 1.**

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 9

h

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| engt  L | **Access**  h  **Unit**  **Delimiter**  **NAL** **Unit**  **(if** **present)** | engt  L | SEI  **NAL** **Unit**  (if present)  ength | L | **Slice**  **NAL** **Unit**  **(Primary**  **Coded**  **Picture)** | ength | L | **Slice**  **NAL** **Unit**  **(Redundant**  **Coded** **Picture)**  **(if** **present)** |

**Figure 1—Example structure of a sample**

An access unit is made up of a set of NAL units.Each NAL unit is represented with the following.

一Length:Indicates the length in bytes of the following NAL unit.The length field can be configured to be of 1,2,or 4 bytes.

一NAL Unit:Contains theNAL unit data as specified in the applicable video coding standard.

[**4.3.3.2**](4.3.3.2) **Syntax**

aligned(8)class

{

unsigned

int

NALUSample

PictureLength =sample\_size;//Size

of Sample from SampleSizeBox

for(i=0;i<PictureLength;)//to end of the picture

(

unsigned int((DecoderConfigurationRecord.LengthSizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

NALUnitLength;

iro)iengthSizeMinusOne+1)+NALUnitLength;

}

}

[**4.3.3.3**](4.3.3.3)

**Semantics**

DecoderConfigurationRecord indicates the record in the matching sample entry(eg. AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord in the case of AVC).

NALUnitLength indicates the size of a NAL unit measured in bytes.The length field includes the size of both the NAL header and theNAL unit payload but does not include the length field itself.

NALUnit contains a single NAL unit.The syntax of a NAL unit is defined in the appropriate specification (e.g.ISO/IEC 14496-10)and includes both the one byteNAL header and the variable length encapsulated byte stream payload.

**4.3.4** **Optional boxes in the sample entry**

Unless otherwise explicitly specified,the optional boxes,including the BitRateBox,in the sample entry document,the information for the output bitstream by the file parser reconstructed from this track and all the tracks this track depends on for decoding.

**4.4** **Video track structure**

In the terminology of ISO/IEC 14496-12,both video and parameter set tracks are video or visual tracks. They,therefore,use the following:

a)a handler\_type of"vide"in the HandlerBox;

b)a video media header'vmhd';

c)and,as defined below,a derivative of the VisualSampleEntry.

A video stream is represented by one or more video tracks in a file.

**10** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

If there is more than one track representing scalable aspects of a single stream,then they form alternatives to each other,and the field'alternate\_group'should be used,or the composition system used should select one of them,as appropriate.See ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,8.10.3“Track Selection Box” for informative labelling of why tracks are members of alternate groups.

**4.5 Template fields used**

The ISO Base Media File Format defines a number offields that have default values but that maybe defined for use by specific sub-systems.Tracks containing video data may use the following template fields:

a)alternate\_group in the TrackHeaderBox (see 5.4.8 on stream switching).

b) template field'depth'in the VisualSampleEntry to document the presence of alpha.

depth takes one of the following values:

一 0x18-the video sequence is in colour with no alpha;

一 0x28-the video sequence is in grayscale with no alpha;

一 0x20-the video sequence has alpha (gray or colour).

**4.6 Visual width and height**

The width and height fields in a VisualSampleEntry shall correctly document the cropped frame dimensions of the video stream that is described by that entry.

The width and height fields do not reflect any changes in size caused by SEl messages such as pan-scan. The visual handling of SEl messages such as pan-scan is both optional and terminal-dependent.If the width or height of the sequence changes,then a new sample entry is needed.

Note that the visual size in the SPS may be either frame or field size;in the sample entry,it is always the frame size.

The width and height fields in the track header may not be the same as the width and height fields in the one or more VisualSampleEntry in the video track.As specified in the ISO Base Media File Format, if normalized visual presentation is needed,all the sequences are normalized to the track width and height for presentation.

**4.7 Decoding time (DTS)and composition time (CTS)**

Samples are stored in the file format in decoding order.If picture reordering is not used and decoding and composition times are the same,then presentation is the same as decoding order and only the time- to-sample'stts'table is used.Note that any kind of picture may be reordered,not only B-pictures.

If decoding time and composition time differ,the composition time-to-sample 'ctts'table is also used in conjunction with the'stts'table.

**4.8 Sample groups on random access recovery points**'roll' **and random access**

**points**'rap'

This version of ISO/IEC 14496-15 disallows the presence of SampleToGroupBox with grouping\_type equal to 'roll'or 'rap'and with version greater than 0 in tracks with sample entries specified in this document other than Clause Z.Parsers according to this version of ISO/IEC 14496-15 shall ignore SampleToGroupBox with grouping\_type equal to 'roll'or 'rap'and with version greater than 0 in tracks with sample entries specified in this document other than Clause 7.

The video coding system can include the concept of a "gradual decoding refresh"or random access recovery point.This may be signalled in the bit-stream using a mechanism such as the recovery point SEl message.This message is found at the beginning of the random access,and indicates how much data

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **11**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

shall be decoded subsequent to the access unit at the position of the SEI message before the recovery is complete.

When all access units in output order starting from the access unit at the position of the SEI message can be successfully decoded after random access,i.e.when the recovery\_frame\_cnt syntax element of the recovery point SEl message is 0,the Random Access Point ('rap')sample grouping should be used.

This concept of gradual recovery is supported in the file format also by using RollRecoveryEntry Groups(4.5).In order that the group membership marks the sample containing the SEI message, the roll-distance'is constrained to being only positive(i.e.a post-roll).In other words, RollRecoveryEntry Groups can be used when the value of the recovery\_frame\_cnt syntax element of the recovery point SEl message is greater than 0.

NOTE The roll-group counts samples in the file format;this may not match the way that the distances are represented in the SEl message.

Within a stream,it is necessary to mark the beginning of the pre-roll,so that a stream decoder may start decoding there.However,in a file,when performing random access,a deterministic search is desired for the closest preceding frame that can be decoded perfectly (either a sync sample,or the end of a pre-roll).

**4.9** **Hinting**

Note that what the hint tracks call "B frames"are actually"disposable"pictures or non-reference pictures,for example as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Care should be taken when the structures in AnnexA(aggregators or extractors)are in use and the track is hinted.These structures are defined only for use in the file format and should not be transmitted.In particular,a hint track that points at an extractor in a video track would cause the extractor itself to be transmitted (which is probably both incorrect and not the desired behaviour),not the data the extractor references.Hint tracks should normally directly reference NAL units specified in the applicable video coding standard.

**4.10 On change of sample entry**

In this clause,resetting decoding can be regarded as a similar process as starting the decoding from the beginning of a video stream.

A change in the sample entry is caused,for example,by a change of the values of the width and height fields in aVisualSampleEntry,as described in 4.6.

For the single-layer video file formats specified in Clauses 5 and 8,the video decoder for decoding of the bitstream output from the file parser is expected to be reset at the first sample at which the sample entry changes.When more than one sample entry is used in a track,random accessing is enabled if a video stream is encoded and encapsulated in the track as follows.

一 The first sample that a sample entry is associated with (i.e.applies to)is a sync sample.

一 Decoding of samples that a sample entry is associated with does not rely on data from any sample not associated with the sample entry or data from any other sample entry.

For the multi-layer video file formats specified in Clauses 6 and Z the video decoder for decoding of the bitstream output from the file parser is expected to be reset at the first sample in the base track or scalable base track (as defined in Clauses 6 and Z)at which the sample entry changes.When more than one sample entry is used in the base track or scalable base track,random accessing is enabled if a video stream is encoded and encapsulated in the track as follows.

一 The first sample that a sample entry in the base track or scalable base track is associated with is a sync sample.

12 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

一 Decoding of the set of access units from the first access unit containing the first sample in the base track associated with a sample entry to the last access unit containing the last sample in the base track associated with the sample entry,inclusive,does not rely on data from any access unit earlier than the first access unit in decoding order or data from any sample entry associated with a sample contained in an access unit ealier than the first access unit in decoding order.

In the following,let the L-HEVC base track be the track referred to by a track reference of type 'oref' (when present)or the present track (when it contains an 'oinf'sample group).For the multi-layer video file formats specified in Clause 9, the video decoder for decoding of the bitstream output from the file parser is expected to be reset at the first sample in the L-HEVC base track at which the sample entry or the 'oinf'sample group description entry changes.When more than one sample entry or 'oinf' sample group description entry is used in the L-HEVC base track,random accessing is enabled if a video stream is encoded and encapsulated in the track as follows.

一 The first sample that a sample entry or an oinf'sample group description entry in the L-HEVC base track is associated with has an IRAP picture (as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2)at the lowest layer carried in the track.

一 Decoding of the set of access units from the first access unit containing the first sample in the L-HEVC base track associated with a sample entry or an 'oinf'sample group description entry to the last access unit containing the last sample in the L-HEVC base track associated with the sample entry or'oinf'sample group description entry,inclusive,does not rely on data from any access unit earlier than the first access unit in decoding order or data from any sample entry or 'oinf'sample group description entry associated with a sample contained in an access unit ealier than the first access unit in decoding order.

**5 AVC elementary streams and sample definitions**

**5.1** **General**

The Advanced Video Coding (AVC)standard,jointly developed by the ITU-T and ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29 (MPEG),offers not only increased coding efficiency and enhanced robustness,but also many features for the systems that use it.To enable the best visibility of,and access to,those features,and to enhance the opportunities for the interchange and interoperability of media, Clause 5 defines a storage format for video streams compressed using AVC.

This clause defines the storage for plain AVC streams,where "plain AVC"refers to the main part of ISO/IEC 14496-10,excluding any multi-layer extension of ISO/IEC 14496-10 such as Annex G (Scalable Video Coding),Annex H(Multiview Video Coding),AnnexI (Multiview and Depth Video Coding),and AnnexJ(Multiview and Depth Video with Enhanced Non-Base View Coding).

This clause specifies the elementary stream and sample structure used to store AVC visual content.

The storage of AVC content uses the existing capabilities of the ISO base media file format but also defines extensions to support the following features of the AVC codec.

a)Switching pictures:To enable switching between different coded streams and substitution of pictures within the same stream.

b)Sub-sequences and layers:Provides a structuring of the dependencies of a group of pictures to provide for a flexible stream structure (e.g.in terms of temporal scalability and layering).

c)Parameter sets:The sequence and picture parameter set mechanism decouples the transmission of infrequently changing information from the transmission of coded macroblock data.Each slice containing the coded macroblock data references the picture parameter set containing its decoding parameters.In turn,the picture parameter set references a sequence parameter set that contains sequence level decoding parameter information.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **13**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**5.2 Elementary stream structure**

Two types of elementary streams are defined for storing AVC content (see also Eigure 2).

**一** **A video elementary stream** contains all video coding related NAL units (i.e.those NAL units containing video data or signaling video structure]and may contain non-video coding related NAL units such as SEl messages and access unit delimiter NAL units.Aggregators and extractors,when present,shall not be directly output by file parsers.

**一** **Parameter set elementary streams** shall not contain video coding related NAL units (i.e.those NAL units containing video data or signalling video structure),and would normally contain only sequence parameter sets,picture parameter sets and sequence parameter set extension NAL units.

Using these stream types,AVC content shall be stored in one of these configurations.

**一** **Video elementary stream with no parameter sets:** In this case,sequence and picture parameter set NAL units shall be stored in the sample entries of this track.Sequence and picture parameter set NAL units shall not be part of AVC samples within the stream itself.

**一** **Video elementary stream possibly including parameter sets:I**n this case,the sample entry indicates whether the stream may contain parameter sets of given types,in addition to other parameters provided in the sample entry.Sequence and picture parameter set NAL units may therefore be part of AVC samples within the stream itself.

**一** **Video elementary stream and parameter set elementary stream:**In this case,sequence and picture parameter set NAL units shall be transmitted only in the parameter set elementary stream and shall neither be present in the sample entries nor the AVC samples of the video elementary stream.

The types of NAL units that are allowed in each of the video and parameter set elementary streams are specified in Table 2.

**Table 2—NAL Unit types in elementary Streams**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Value** **of** **nal\_** **unit\_type** | **Description** | **Video** **elementary**  **stream** **(sample** **entry**  **avcl'or'avc2)** | **Video** **elementary**  **stream** **(sample**  **entry'vc3'or'avc4')** | **Parameter** **set**  **elementary**  **stream** |
| 0 | Unspecified | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document |
| 1 | Coded slice of a non-IDR picture  slice\_layer\_without\_parti- tioning\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 2 | Coded slice data partition A slice\_data\_partition a layer\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 3 | Coded slice data partition B slice\_data\_partition\_b  layer\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 4 | Coded slice data partition C slice\_data\_partition c layer\_rbsp〔〕 | Yes | Yes | No |
| 5 | Coded slice of an IDR picture  slice\_layer\_without\_parti- tioning\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 6 | Supplemental enhancement information(SEI)  sei\_rbsp() | Yes.  Except for the Sub-se- quence,layering or  Filler SEI messages | Yes.  Except for the Sub-se-  quence,or layering  SEI messages | Only"declar-  ative"SEls  should be  present |

14 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

***Table 2*** *(continued)*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Value** **of** **nal\_** **unit\_type** | **Description** | **Video** **elementary**  **stream** **(sample** **entry**  **avcl'or'avc2')** | **Video** **elementary**  **stream** **(sample**  **entry'vc3'or'avc4')** | **Parameter** **set**  **elementary**  **stream** |
| 7 | Sequence parameter set (SPS)  seq\_parameter\_set\_rbsp() | No.  If parameter set  elementary stream is not used,SPS shall be stored in the Decoder Specific Information | Yes.  Parameter set ele-  mentary stream shall  not be used | Yes |
| 8 | Picture parameter set (PPS) pic\_parameter\_set\_rbsp() | No.  If parameter set  elementary stream is not used,PPS shall be stored in the Decoder Specific Information | Yes.  Parameter set ele-  mentary stream shal  not be used | Yes |
| 9 | Access unit delimiter (AU Delimiter)  access\_unit\_delimiter\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 10 | End of sequence  end\_of\_seq\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 11 | End of stream  end\_of\_stream\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 12 | Filler data(FD  filler\_data\_rbsp() | No | Yes | No |
| 13 | Sequence parameter set extension  seq\_parameter\_set\_exten- sion\_rbsp() | No.  If parameter set  elementary stream  is not used,Sequence Parameter Set Exten- sion shall be stored in the Decoder Specific  Information | Yes  Parameter set ele-  mentary stream shall  not be used | Yes |
| 14..18 | Reserved | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document |
| 19 | Coded slice of an auxiliary coded picture without par- titioning  slice\_layer\_without\_parti- tioning\_rbsp() | Yes | Yes | No |
| 20.….23 | Reserved | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document |
| 24-31 | Unspecified | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document | Not specified by this document |

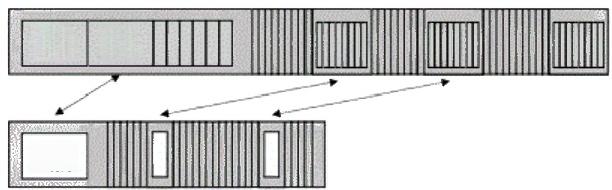
@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **15**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **AU Delimiter**  **NAL unt**  **Gf present)** | **SEIMessage NAL units (if preseat)** | vcl  NAL units.  e.g.Slice |

Access Unit

**a)Single video elementary stream containing NAL units**

Slice

Video ES

Slice NALU

NALU

Parameter

Param NALU

Set ES

**b)Synchronized video and parameter sets with arrows denoting synchronization between streams**

**Figure 2—AVC elementary stream structure**

**5.3 Sample and configuration definition**

**5.3.1** **General**

AVC sample:An AVC sample is an access unit as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,<7.4.1.2>.

AVC parameter set sample:An AVC parameter set sample is a sample in a parameter set stream that shall consist of those parameter set NAL units that are to be considered as if present in the video elementary stream at the same instant in time.

**5.3.2** **Canonical order and restrictions**

The canonical stream format is an AVC elementary stream that satisfies the following conditions in addition to the general conditions in 4.3.2.

一 Video data NAL units (Coded Slice,Coded Slice Data Partition A,Coded Slice Data Partition B,Coded Slice Data Partition C,Coded Slice IDR Pictures):All slice and data partition NAL units for a single picture shall be contained within the sample whose decoding time and composition time are those of the picture.Each sample shall contain at least one VCLNALunit of the primary coded picture.

**一** **Parameter sets:** If a parameter set elementary stream is used,then the sample in the parameter stream shall have a decoding time equal or prior to when the parameter set[s]comes into effect instantaneously.This means that for a parameter set to be used in a picture it shall be sent prior to the sample containing that picture or in the sample for that picture.

NOTE1 When the sample entry name is 'avcl'or 'avc2',parameter sets are stored either in the sample entries of the video stream or in the parameter set stream,but never in both.This ensures that it is not necessary to examine every part of the video elementary stream to find relevant parameter sets.It also avoids dependencies of indefinite duration between the sample that contains the parameter set definition and the samples that use it.Storing parameter sets in the sample entries of a video stream provides a simple and static way to supply parameter sets.Parameter set elementary streams on the other hand are more complex but allow for more dynamism in the case ofupdates.Parameter sets maybe inserted into the video elementary stream when the file is streamed over a transport that permits such parameter set updates.When the sample entry name is'avc3'or avc4',then parameter sets maybe present both the sample entries and as part of the samples.

**一** **Parameter set track:**A sync sample in a parameter set track indicates that all parameter sets needed from that (decoding)time forward in the video elementary stream are in that or succeeding

**16** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

parameter stream samples.Also there shall be a parameter set sample at each point a parameter set is updated.Each parameter set sample shall contain exactly the sequence and picture parameter sets needed to decode the relevant section of the video elementary stream.

NOTE 2 The use of a parameter set track in the file format does not require that a system delivering video content use a separate elementary stream for parameter sets.Instead,implementations may choose to map parameter sets to in-band parameter set NAL units in the video elementary stream or use some out-of-band delivery mechanism defined by the transport layer.

**一** **SEI message NAL units:** The order of SEl messages within a sample is as defined in ISO/IEC 14496- 10:2014,<7.4.1.2>.

**一** **Access unit delimiter NAL units:** The constraints obeyed by access unit delimiter NAL units are defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,7.4.1.2.3.

**一** **Sub-sequence and layering SEI messages.** Sub-sequence or layering SEI messages should not occur in the AVC elementary stream.Specifically,the sub-sequence information,sub-sequence layer characteristics,and sub-sequence characteristics SEl messages should not occur in the stored AVC video elementary stream.Instead,all such information is stored as external metadata as described in 5.4.7.

**一** **Redundant picture:** NAL units within a single access unit shall be ordered in non-decreasing order of redundant picture count (redundant\_pic\_cnt).

**一** **Slice groups:** NAL units within a primary coded picture or a redundant coded picture shall be ordered in non-decreasing order of slice group identifier.Within the same slice group,slices shall be ordered by their first Macroblock location (first\_mb\_in\_slice in the slice header).

NOTE 3 Slice groups are stored in a canonical order to ease hinting,and to make it easier to find a primary coded picture within a sample.

**一** **Filler data**.Video data is naturally represented as variable bit rate in the file format and should be filled for transmission if needed.Filler Data NAL units and Filler Data SEI messages shall not be present in the file format stored stream when the sample entry does not also permit parameter sets.

NOTE 4 The removal or addition of Filler Data NAL units,start codes,SEl messages or Filler Data SEl messages may change the bit-stream characteristics with respect to conformance with the HRD when operating the HRD in CBR mode as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex C.

**5.3.3** **Decoder configuration information**

[**5.3.3.1**](5.3.3.1) **AVC decoder configuration record**

**5.3.3.1.1** **Definition**

This record contains the size of the length field used in each sample to indicate the length of its contained NAL units as well as the initial parameter sets.This record is externally framed (its size shall be supplied by the structure that contains it).

This record contains a version field.This version of the specification defines version 1 of this record. Incompatible changes to the record will be indicated by a change of version number.Readers shall not attempt to decode this record or the streams to which it applies if the version number is unrecognized.

Compatible extensions to this record will extend it and will not change the configuration version code.Readers should be prepared to ignore unrecognized data beyond the definition of the data they understand (e.g.after the parameter sets in this specification).

When used to provide the configuration of

一 a parameter set elementary stream,and

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **17**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

一 a video elementary stream used in conjunction with a parameter set elementary stream,

the configuration record shall contain no sequence or picture parameter sets (numOfSequenceParameterSets and numOfPictureParameterSets shall both have the value 0).

When used to provide the configuration of a video elementary stream used without a parameter set elementary stream,the configuration record may or may not contain sequence or picture parameter sets (numOfSequenceParameterSets or numOfPictureParameterSets may or may not have the value 0).

The values for AVCProfilelndication,AVCLevellndication,and the flags that indicate profile compatibility shall be valid for all parameter sets of the stream described by this record.The level indication shall indicate a level of capability equal to or greater than the highest level indicated in the included parameter sets;each profile compatibility flag may only be set if all the included parameter sets set that flag.The profile indication shall indicate a profile to which the entire stream associated with this configuration record conforms.If the sequence parameter sets are marked with different profiles,and the relevant profile compatibility flags are all zero,then the stream may need examination to determine which profile,if any,the entire stream conforms to.If the entire stream is not examined, or the examination reveals that there is no profile to which the entire stream conforms,then the stream shall be split into two or more sub-streams with separate configuration records in which these rules can be met.

Explicit indication can be provided in the AVC Decoder Configuration Record about the chroma format and bit depth used by the AVC video elementary stream.The parameter'chroma\_format\_idc'present in the sequence parameter set in AVC specifies the chroma sampling relative to the luma sampling. Similarly the parameters 'bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8'and 'bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8'in the sequence parameter set specify the bit depth of the samples of the luma and chroma arrays.The values ofchroma\_format\_idc,bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8'and'bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8'shall be identical in all sequence parameter sets in a single AVC configuration record.If two sequences differ in any of these values,two different AVC configuration records will be needed.If the two sequences differ in color space indications in their VUI information,then two different configuration records are also required.

The array of sequence parameter sets,and the array of picture parameter sets,may contain SEl messages of a"declarative"nature,that is,those that provide information about the stream as a whole. An example of such an SEl is a user-data SEl.Such SEls may also be placed in a parameter set elementary stream.NAL unit types that are reserved in ISO/IEC 14496-10 and in this specification may acquire a definition in future,and readers should ignore NAL units with reserved values of NAL unit type when they are present in these arrays.

NOTE1 This "tolerant"behaviour is designed so that errors are not raised,allowing the possibility of backwards-compatible extensions to these arrays in future specifications.

When Sequence Parameter Set Extension NAL units occur in this record in profiles other than those indicated for the array specific to such NAL units(profile\_idc not equal to any of 100,110,122,144), they should be placed in the Sequence Parameter Set Array.

NOTE 2 The profile identified by profile\_idc value 144 is deprecated in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

**5.3.3.1.2** **Syntax**

aligng)s uerrastiiRd (

unsigned int(8)AVCProfileIndication;

unsigned int(8)profile\_compatibility;

g)rvt(8)Aication;

tg)rvt(2)lent'li'zbMinusOne;

n)fnSueqPuaer;

unsigned int(16)sequenceParameterSetLength ;

**18** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

bit(8\*sequenceParameterSetLength)sequenceParameterSetNALUnit;

)

nu(ts;

unsigned int(16)pictureParameterSetLength;

bit(8\*pictureParameterSetLength)pictureParameterSetNALUnit;

)if(AVCProfileIndication ==100 ll AVCProfileIndication ==110 ll

AVCProfileIndication ==122 ||AVCProfileIndication ==144 )

{ bit(6)reserved ='11111l'b;

g)rvt(2)chlf1o'at;

g)rvt(3)bit'lbu;ma\_minus8;

unsigned int(3)bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8;

nuoefnSceeqPuaernat;

unsigned int(16)sequenceParameterSetExtLength;

bit(8\*sequenceParameterSetExtLength)sequenceParameterSetExtNALUnit; )

)

)

**5.3.3.1.3** **Semantics**

AVCProfileIndication contains the profile code as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

profile\_compatibility is a byte defined exactly the same as the byte that occurs between the profile\_IDC and level\_IDC in a sequence parameter set (SPS),as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

AVCLevelIndication contains the level code as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

lengthsizeMinusOne indicates the length in bytes of theNALUnitLength field in an AVC video sample or AVC parameter set sample of the associated stream minus one.For example,a size of one byte is indicated with a value of 0.The value of this field shall be one of 0,1,or 3 corresponding to a length encoded with 1,2,or 4 bytes,respectively.

numOfSequenceParameterSets indicates the number of SPSs that are used as the initial set of SPSs for decoding the AVC elementary stream.

sequenceParameterSetLength indicates the length in bytes of the SPSNAL unit as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

sequenceParameterSetNALUnit contains a SPS NAL unit,as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.SPSs shall occur in order of ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.

numOfPictureParameterSets indicates the number of picture parameter sets (PPSs)that are used as the initial set of PPSs for decoding the AVC elementary stream.

pictureParameterSetLength indicates the length in bytes of the PPS NAL unit as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

pictureParameterSetNALUnit contains a PPS NAL unit,as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.PPSs shall occur in order of ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.

chroma\_format contains the chroma\_format indicator as defined by the chroma\_format\_idc parameter in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 indicates the bit depth of the samples in the Luma arrays.For example, a bit depth of 8 is indicated with a value of zero (BitDepth =8+bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8).The value of this field shall be in the range of 0 to 4,inclusive.

bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 indicates the bit depth of the samples in the Chroma arrays.For example,a bit depth of 8 is indicated with a value of zero (BitDepth =8+bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8). The value of this field shall be in the range of 0 to 4,inclusive.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 19

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

numOfSequenceParameterSetExt indicates the number of Sequence Parameter Set Extensions that are used for decoding the AVC elementary stream.

sequenceParameterSetExtLength indicates the length in bytes of the SPS Extension NAL unit as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

sequenceParameterSetExtNALUnit contains a SPS Extension NAL unit,as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

**5.4** **Derivation from ISO base media file format**

**5.4.1** **AVC file type and identification**

Conformance with this document is indicated by the presence of the brand of a specification that permits the inclusion of AVC content,in the compatible brands list of the FileTypeBox as defined in ISO/IEC14496-12.The file extension normally matches the major brand.

AVC content may be used in an MPEG-4 context;in a file with extension".mp4",the major brand may be 'avcl'.

Readers conformant to this document should read the file if a suitable brand occurs in the compatible- brands list.Other structures and/or track types,defined in specifications other than that identified by the brand,may be present,and these may be ignored by a reader conformant with the specification identified by the brand.

**5.4.2** **AVC video stream definition**

[**5.4.2.1**](5.4.2.1) **Sample entry name and format**

**5.4.2.1.1** **Definition**

Sample Entry and Box Types: 'avcl','avc2',avc3','avc4','avcC','m4ds','btrt'

Container: Sample Description Box ('stsd')

Mandatory: An'avcl';'ave2','avc3'or'avc4'sample entry is mandatory

Quantity: One or more sample entries may be present

An AVC visual sample entry shall contain an AVC Configuration Box,as defined below.This includes an AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord,as defined in <5.3.3.1>.

An optional BitRateBox may be present in the AVC visual sample entry to signal the bit rate information of the AVC video stream.Extension descriptors that should be inserted into the Elementary Stream Descriptor,when used in MPEG-4,may also be present.

Multiple sample entries may be used,as permitted by the ISO Base Media File Format specification,to indicate sections of video that use different configurations or parameter sets.

The sample entry name'avcl'or'avc3'may only be used when the stream to which this sample entry applies is a compliant and AVC stream as viewed by an AVC decoder operating under the configuration (including profile and level)given in the AVCConfigurationBox.The file format specific structures that resemble NAL units (see Annex A) may be present but shall not be used to access the AVC base data;that is,the AVC data shall not be contained in aggregators (though they may be included within the bytes referenced by the additional\_bytes field)nor referenced by extractors.

The sample entry name 'avc2'or 'avc4'may only be used when extractors or aggregators **(AnnexA)** are required to be supported,and an appropriate Toolset is required (for example,as indicated by the file-type brands).This sample entry type indicates that,in order to form the intended AVC stream,

20 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**extractors shall be replaced with the data they are referencing,and aggregators shall be examined for contained NAL Units.Tier grouping may be present.**

**5.4.2.1.2** **Syntax**

//Visual Sequences

class AVCConfigurationBox extends Box('avcC')(

AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord()AVCConfig;

}

class MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox extends Box('m4ds')(

Descriptor Descr[0 ..255];

}

class AVCSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry(type){

//type is 'avcl'or 'ave3'

AVCConfigurationBox config;

MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox();//optional

}

class AVC2SampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry(type){

//type is 'avc2'or 'avc4'

AVCConfigurationBox avcconfig;

MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox descr;//optional

)

**5.4.2.1.3** **Semantics**

Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used with the value"\012AVC Coding"being recommended;the first byte is a count of the remaining bytes,here represented by\012,which (being octal 12)is 10 (decimal),the number of bytes in the rest of the string.

config is defined in 5.3.3.If a separate parameter set stream is used,numOfSequenceParameterSets and numOfPictureParameterSets shall both be zero.

Descr is a descriptor that should be placed in the ElementaryStreamDescriptor when this stream is used in an MPEG-4 systems context.This does not include SLConfigDescriptor or DecoderConfigDescriptor,but includes the other descriptors in order to be placed after the SLConfigDescriptor.

**5.4.3** **AVC parameter set stream definition**

[**5.4.3.1**](5.4.3.1) **Sample entry name and format**

**5.4.3.1.1** **Definition**

Sample Entry Type: 'avcp'

Container: Sample Description Box ('stsd')

Mandatory: Yes

Quantity: One or more sample entries may be present

An AVC parameter stream sample entry shall contain an AVC Parameter Stream Configuration Box,as defined below.

**5.4.3.1.2** **Syntax**

class AVCParameterSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('avep'){

} AVCConfigurationBox config;

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **21**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**5.4.3.1.3** **Semantics**

Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used with the value"\016AVC Parameters"being recommended (\016 is 14,the length of the string as a byte].

config is defined in 5.3.3.numOfSequenceParameterSets shall both be zero.

[**5.4.3.2**](5.4.3.2) **Sample format**

and

numOfPictureParameterSets

**5.4.3.2.1** **Definition**

This subclause defines the sample format for AVC Parameter set streams.An AVC parameter set sample contains only one or more sequence,picture parameter set,or sequence parameter set extension NAL units.

**5.4.3.2.2** **Syntax**

aligned(8)class AVCParameterSample

{ unsigned int PictureLength =sample\_size;

reeteplfroeSamilBox

(

unsigned int((AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.LengthSizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

NALUnitLength;

bit(NALUnitLength \*8)NALUnit;

i+=(AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.LengthSizeMinusOne+1)+NALUnitLength;

}

)

**5.4.3.2.3** **Semantics**

NALUnitLength indicates the size of a NAL unit measured in bytes.The length field includes the size of both the one byte NAL header and the EBSP payload but does not include the length field itself.

NALUnit contains a single NAL unit.The syntax of a NAL unit is defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10 and includes both the one byteNAL header and the variable length encapsulated byte stream payload.

[**5.4.3.3**](5.4.3.3) **Track reference**

A track reference of type 'avcp'in the video elementary stream track reference table,referencing the parameter set stream,is used to connect from the video elementary stream to the parameter set elementary stream.

**5.4.4** **Parameter sets**

This subclause applies when a separate parameter set stream is not used.

Each AVC sample entry,which contains the AVC video stream decoder specific information,includes a group of SPSs and PPSs.This group of parameter sets functions much like a codebook.Each parameter set has an identifier,and each slice references the parameter set it was coded against using the parameter set's identifier.

When the sample entry name is'avcl'or'avc2',the following applies.

一 In the file format,each configuration of parameter sets is represented separately.A parameter set cannot be updated without causing a different sample entry to be used.For example,suppose that samples 1 to 4 use PPSs identified as 1,2,3 and a single SPS identified as 1.At sample 5 a new value of PPS 2 is required but PPSs 1 and 3 remain unaltered and are used until sample 10.In this case, the sample entry for samples 1 through 4 is the same and contains the initial values of PPSs 1,2,3

22 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

and SPS 1.At sample 5 the sample entry shall change to a second sample entry,which contains the updated value for PPS 2 as well as the original values of PPSs 1 and 3 and SPS 1.This second sample entry is used for samples 5 through 10.

一 Systems wishing to send SPS or PPS updates will need to compare the two configurations to find the differences in order to send the appropriate parameter set updates.

It is recommended that when several parameter sets are used and parameter set updating is desired,a separate parameter set elementary stream be used.

Decoders conforming to this specification are required to support both parameter sets stored in separate elementary streams as well as parameter sets stored in the AVC sample entries,unless restricted by another specification using this one.

When the sample entry name is'avc3'or'avc4'parameter sets may be present in both sample entry and as part of samples,and an update of a parameter set by a parameter set of the same type that is stored as part of a sample is possible.

**5.4.5** **Sync sample**

A sample is considered as a sync sample if the video data NAL units in the sample indicate that the primary coded picture contained in the sample is an instantaneous decoding refresh (IDR)picture.

When the sample entry name is 'avcl'or 'avc2',all SPSs and PPSs needed to decode the video data NAL units in the sample of the IDR picture and the following samples in decode order are contained in the decoder configuration of the video elementary stream or in a separate parameter set elementary stream sample.

When the sample entry name is'avc3'or'avc4',the following applies.

a)If the sample is a sync sample,all parameter sets needed for decoding the sample shall be included either in the sample entry or in the sample itself.

b) Otherwise(the sample is not a sync sample),all parameter sets needed for decoding the same shall be included either in the sample entry or in any of the samples since the previous sync sample to the sample itself,inclusive.

A parameter set elementary stream sample is a sync sample if and only if all parameter sets required by the associated video elementary stream from the time of the parameter set sample forward are supplied, in the parameter set stream,before they are required by the associated video elementary stream.

**5.4.6** **Shadow sync**

The use of the shadow sync table to indicate alternate encodings of a sample for random access are supported as defined in the ISO Base Media File Format.A shadow sync shall indicate a sample that is a random access point as specified in the general requirements and for the specific coding format in the track.

While the use of shadow sync is supported for backward compatibility reasons,this use is deprecated and use of the mechanisms defined in 5.4.8 is recommended.

**5.4.7** **Layering and sub-sequences**

[**5.4.7.1**](5.4.7.1) **General**

Streams may be constructed so that the referential dependencies between samples allow only subsets of the samples to be sent to the decoder.This mechanism is called thinning a stream.Thinning discards entire sets of samples using knowledge of what other sets of pictures this set of pictures depends on and what picture sets in turn depend on it.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 23

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

The referential dependencies between samples in a stream are structured into layers and sub- sequences.Samples in higher layers can only depend on samples in lower layers.Layers are numbered, and the samples are organized such that a sample in layer N has no dependencies on samples in layers greater than N.

Sub-sequences are as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex D.Dependency relations between sub- sequences represent the dependency structure of a stream.Each sub-sequence belongs to one and only one layer.A sample shall reside in one layer and in one sub-sequence only.

Layering and sub-sequence information is represented in the file format to allow systems reading the files to understand the ways in which stream thinning may be achieved without having to examine the dependency structure of every sample.

Layer and sub-sequences are represented in the AVC file format as Sample Group.An AVC file shall contain zero or one instance of a SampleToGroupBox(per track)with a grouping\_type equal to 'av11'.This SampleToGroupBox instance represents the assignment of samples in a track to layers. An accompanying instance of the SampleGroupDescriptionBox with the same grouping type shall,if it exists,contain AVCLayerEntry sample group entries describing the layers.Similarly,an AVC file shall contain zero or one instance of a SampleToGroupBox (per track)with a grouping\_type equal to 'avss'.This SampleToGroupBox instance represents the assignment of samples in a track to sub-sequences.An accompanying instance of the SampleGroupDescriptionBox with the same grouping type shall,if it exists,contain AVCSubSequenceEntry sample group entries describing the sub-sequences.

[**5.4.7.2**](5.4.7.2) **Sub-sequence description entry**

**5.4.7.2.1** **Definition**

Group Type: 'avss'

Container: Sample Group Description Box ('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

A sub-sequence description entry is a sample group entry that describes a sub-sequence.A sub-sequence is a set of samples in a track belonging to the same layer.A sub-sequence depends on another sub- sequence if and only if there exists a sample in the sub-sequence that is directly referentially dependent on some sample in the other sub-sequence.All samples in a sub-sequence shall directly depend only on (i.e.refer to)other samples within the same sub-sequence or samples in the sub-sequences on which is it dependent.A sub-sequence can depend on zero or more sub-sequences in the lower layers.A sub- sequence shall not depend on any other sub-sequence in the same or higher layer.

At most one partition of an AVC stream into layers shall exist in the AVC file format;that is,there is either zero or one instances of the sample group boxes(SampleToGroupBox, SampleGroupDescriptionBox)per track concerning the grouping of samples into layers and sub- sequences.

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type 'avss'.

**5.4.7.2.2** **Syntax**

aligned(8)class DependencyInfo

{

unsigned int(8)subSeqDirectionFlag;

unsigned int(8)layerNumber;

unsigned int(16)subSequenceIdentifier;

)

**24** ◎ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

class AVCSubSequenceEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('avss')

unsigned int(16) subSequenceIdentifer;

unsigned int(8)layerNumber;

unsigned int(1)durationFlag;

unsigned int(1)avgRateFlag;

unsigned int(6)reserved =0;

if(durationFlag)

unsigned int(32)duration;

{if(aagnt(7) reserved =0;

unsigned int(1)accurateStatisticsFlag;

unsigned int(16)avgBitRate;

unsigned int(16)avgFrameRate;

}

unsigned int(8)numReferences;

DependencyInfo dependency[numReferences];

**5.4.7.2.3** **Semantics**

subSeqDirectionFlag, layerNumber and subSequenceIdentifier within the DependencyInfo class identify a sub-sequence that is used as a reference for this sub-sequence. Only direct,not indirect,referential dependencies shall be identified.The identified sub-sequence has sub-sequence identifier equal to subSequenceIdentifier and resides in the layer having the layer number equal to layerNumber.If subSeqDirectionFlag is 0,the sub-sequence used as a reference for this sub-sequence is the closest sub-sequence among all the candidate sub-sequences whose first picture precedes the first picture of this sub-sequence in decoding order and that resides in the indicated layer and has the indicated sub-sequence identifier;"closest"means that among all the candidate sub-sequences the first picture of the referenced sub-sequence is the closest to the first picture of this sub-sequence in decoding order.If subSeqDirectionFlag is equal to 1,the sub- sequence used as a reference for this sub-sequence is the closest sub-sequence among all the candidate sub-sequences whose first picture succeeds the first picture of this sub-sequence in decoding order and that resides in the indicated layer and has the indicated sub-sequence identifier;"closest"has the same

meaning as above.

subSequenceIdentifier gives the identifier for the sub-sequence.

layerNumber gives the layer number to which the sub-sequence belongs.

durationFlag equal to 0 indicates that the duration of the target sub-sequence is not specified. Otherwise,a value of 1 indicates that the duration field indicates the duration of this sub-sequence.

avgRateFlag equal to 0 indicates that the average bit rate and the average frame rate of the target sub-sequence are unspecified.Otherwise,a value of 1 indicates that the average rate characteristics are described by the accurateStatisticsFlag,avgBitRate,and avgFrameRate fields.

duration indicates the duration of the target sub-sequence in clock ticks of a 90 kHzclock.

accurateStatisticsFlag indicateshow reliable the values of avgBitRate and avgFrameRate are.accurateStatisticsFlag equal to 1 indicates that avgBitRate and avgFrameRate are rounded from statistically correct values.accurateStatisticsFlag equal to 0 indicates that avgBitRate and avgFrameRate are estimates and may deviate somewhat from the correct values.

avgBitRate gives the average bit rate in (1000 bits)/s of this sub-sequence.All NAL units of this

sub-sequence are taken into account in the calculation.In the following,B is the number of bits in all

NAL units in the sub-sequence.ti is the decoding timestamp of the first picture of the sub-sequence

decoding order).Then,the avgBitRate is calculated as follows provided that ti≠tz:avgBitRate =

(in decoding order),and tz is the decoding timestamp of the last picture of the sub-sequence (in

round{B÷[(t₂-t₁)\*1000]}.Ift₁=tz,avgBitRate shall be 0.

◎ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **25**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

avgFrameRate gives the average frame rate in units of frames/(256 s)of this sub-sequence.All NAL units of this sub-sequence are taken into account in the calculation.The average frame rate is calculated according to the presentation timestamp of the frame.In the following,C is the number of frames in the sub-sequence.ti is the presentation timestamp of the first picture of the sub-sequence (in decoding order),and tz is the presentation timestamp(in seconds)of the last picture of the sub- sequence (in decoding order).Then,the avgFrameRate is calculated as follows provided that ti≠tz: avgFrameRate=round[C\*256÷(tz-t₁)].Ifti=tz,avgFrameRate shall be 0.Value zero indicates an unspecified frame rate.

numReferences gives the number of sub-sequences directly referenced in this sub-sequence. dependency is an array of DependencyInfo structures giving the identifying referenced sub- sequences.

[**5.4.7.3**](5.4.7.3) **Layer description entry**

**5.4.7.3.1** **Definition**

Group Type: 'av11'

Container: Sample Group Description Box('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

A layer sample group entry defines the layer information for all samples in a layer.Layers are numbered with non-negative integers.Layers are ordered hierarchically based on their dependency on each other: A layer having a larger layer number is a higher layer than a layer having a smaller layer number.The layers are ordered hierarchically based on their dependency on each other so that a layer does not depend on any higher layer and may depend on lower layers.The lowest layer is numbered as zero and other layers are given consecutive numbers.In other words,layer O is independently decodable,pictures in layer 1 may be predicted from layer 0,pictures in layer 2 may be predicted from layers O and 1,etc.

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'av11'.

**5.4.7.3.2** **Syntax**

class AVCLayerEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('avll')

{

unsigned int(8)layerNumber;

unsigned int(7)reserved =0;

unsigned int(1)accurateStatisticsFlag;

unsigned int(16)avgBitRate;

unsigned int(16)avgFrameRate;

)

**5.4.7.3.3** **Semantics**

layerNumber gives the number of this layer with the base layer being numbered as zero and all enhancement layers being numbered as one or higher with consecutive numbers.

accurateStatisticsFlag indicateshow reliable the values of avgBitRate and avgFrameRate are.accurateStatisticsFlag equal to 1 indicates that avgBitRate and avgFrameRate are rounded from statistically correct values.accurateStatisticsFlag equal to 0 indicates that avgBitRate and avgFrameRate are estimates and may deviate somewhat from the correct values.

avgBitRate gives the average bit rate in units of 1000 bits per second.All NAL units in this and lower sub-sequence layers are taken into account in the calculation.The average bit rate is calculated according to the decoding timestamp.In the following,B is the number of bits in all NAL units in this and lower sub-sequence layers.ti is the decoding timestamp of the first picture in this and lower sub- sequence layers in the presentation order,and tz is the decoding timestamp of the latest picture in this

26 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

Stream 2 (Track 2)

Stream 1 (Track 1)

syiozo-T0h0e0n],gIdss

Value zero indicates an unspecified bit rate.

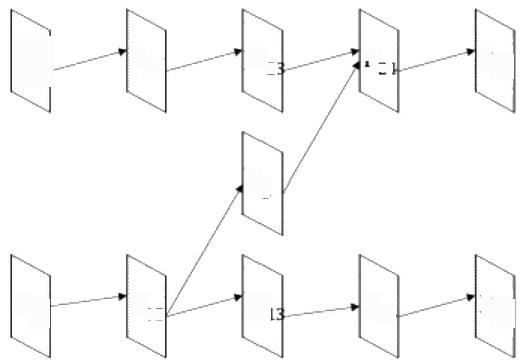
avgFrameRate gives the average frame rate in units of frames/(256 s).All NAL units in this and lower sub-sequence layers are taken into account in the calculation.In the following,C is the number of frames in this and lower sub-sequence layers.ti is the presentation timestamp of the first picture in this and lower sub-sequence layers in presentation order,and tz is the presentation timestamp of the latest picture in this and lower sub-sequence layers in the presentation order.Then,the avgFrameRate is calculated as follows provided that ti≠tz:avgFrameRate =round[C\*256÷(tz-ti)].If ti=tz, avgFrameRate shall be 0.Value zero indicates an unspecified frame rate.

**5.4.8** **Alternate streams and switching pictures**

[**5.4.8.1**](5.4.8.1) **Switching pictures**

In typical streaming scenarios,one of the key requirements is to scale the bit rate of the compressed data in response to changing network conditions.The simplest way to achieve this is to encode multiple streams with different bandwidths and quality settings for representative network conditions.The server can then switch amongst these pre-coded streams in response to network conditions.In earlier standards,switching between streams is only possible at I-pictures,because the pictures can only be switched when there are no dependencies on prior pictures for reconstruction.

AVC includes supports for SP-pictures and SI-pictures ["switching pictures"]that allow switching from one stream to another while still supporting inter coding of switching pictures.Eigure 3 showshow SP pictures are used to switch between two different bit streams.



P₂

5

3

P.11 P₁12/ P₁ P14 P 15

d 25

P.22

P

P

23

24

**Figure 3 —Stream switching**

In the file format,switching pictures are stored in switching picture tracks,which are tracks separate from the track that is being switched from and the track being switched to.Switching picture tracks can be identified by the existence of a specific required track reference in that track.A switching picture is an alternative to the sample in the destination track that has exactly the same decoding time.If all switching pictures are SI pictures,then no further information is needed.

Ifany of the pictures in the switching track are SP pictures,then two extra pieces of information maybe needed.First,the source track that is being switched from shall be identified by using a track reference (the source track may be the same track as the destination track).Second,the dependency of the switching picture on the samples in the source track maybe needed,so that a switching picture is only used when the pictures on which it depends have been supplied to the decoder.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 27

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

This dependency is represented by means of an optional extra sample table.There is one entry per sample in the switching track.Each entry records the relative sample numbers in the source track on which the switching picture depends.If this array is empty for a given sample,then that switching sample contains an SI picture.If the dependency box is not present,then only SI-frames shall be present in the track.

A switching sample may have multiple coded representations with different dependencies.For AVC video,the multiple representations of a switching sample are stored in different switching tracks (i.e. access unit).For example,one switch track might contain a SP-picture representation dependent on some earlier samples,used for stream switching,while another switch track may contain another representation as an SI-picture,used for random access.

[**5.4.8.2**](5.4.8.2) **Alternate group**

The ISO Base Media File Format (but not the version one specification of the MPEG-4 file format,which

'  *c**o*t.*ni*

sc yaeas

containing the switching pictures,shall be a member of an alternate\_group with a non-zero group identifier.

An alternate group is not needed if there is only one primary track,with a switching track.This switching track may contain Sl pictures,or SP pictures for trick modes or error resilience,which predict both from and to the same track.

[**5.4.8.3**](5.4.8.3) **Track references**

The switching track shall be linked to the track into which it switches (the destination track)by a track reference of type'swto'in the switching picture track.

Ifthe switching track contains SP pictures,the switching track shall be linked to the track from which it switches (the source track)by a track reference of type'swfr'in the switching picture track.

[**5.4.8.4**](5.4.8.4) **Sample dependency**

**5.4.8.4.1** **Definition**

Box Type: 'sdep'

Container: Sample Table'stbl'

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or exactly one

This subclause defines the dependencies of each switching sample on sample(s)in the source track. This table is only needed in a switching track that has a source ('swfr')track dependency.

This box contains the sample dependencies for each switching sample.The dependencies are stored in the table,one record for each sample.The size of the table,sample\_count is taken from the sample count in the Sample Size Box ['stsz']or Compact Sample Size Box ('stz2').

**5.4.8.4.2** **Syntax**

aligned(8)class SampleDependencyBox

extends FullBox('sdep',version =0,0){

for(i=0;i<sample\_count;i++){

unsigned int(16)dependency\_count;

for(k=0;k<dependency\_count;k++)(

**28** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

signed int(16)relative\_sample\_number;

)

}

**5.4.8.4.3** **Semantics**

dependency\_count isan integer that counts the number of samples in the source track on which this switching sample directly depends.

relative\_sample\_number is an integer that identifies a sample in the source track.The relative sample numbers are encoded as follows.If there is a sample in the source track with the same decoding time,it has a relative sample number of 0.Whether or not this sample exists,the sample in the source track that immediately precedes the decoding time of the switching sample has relative sample number -1,the sample before that -2,and so on.Similarly,the sample in the source track that immediately follows the decoding time of the switching sample has relative sample number+1,the sample after that +2,and so on.

**5.4.9** **Definition of a sub-sample for AVC**

For the use of the sub-sample information box (ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,8.7.7)in an AVC stream,a sub- sample is defined as one or more contiguous NAL units within a sample and having the same value of the following fields;RefPicFlag,RedPicFlag and VclNalUnitFlag.Each sub-sample includes both NAL unit[s]and their preceding NAL unit length field(s).The presence of this box is optional; however,if present in a track containing AVC data,it shall have the semantics defined here.

The subsample\_priority field shall be set to a value in accordance with the specification of this field in ISO/IEC 14496-12.

The discardable field shall be set to 1 only if this sample can still be decoded if this sub-sample is discarded (e.g.the sub-sample consists of an SEINALunit,or a redundant coded picture).

The codec\_specific\_parameters field of the Subsample Information box is defined for AVC as

**follows:**

unsigned int(1)RefPicFlag;

unsigned int(1)RedPicFlag;

tg9n)se(d1)Vc=llUnitFlag;

RefPicFlag equal to 0 indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have nal\_ref\_idc equal to 0.RefPicFlag equal to 1 indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have nal\_ref\_idc greater than 0.

RedPicFlag equal to 0 indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have redundant\_pic\_cnt equal to 0.RedPicFlag equal to 1 indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have redundant\_ pic cnt greater than 0.

VclNalUnitFlag equal to 0 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are non-VCLNAL units. Value 1 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are VCLNAL units.

**5.4.10 Post-decoder requirements scheme for signalling of SEl for AV**C

[**5.4.10.1**](5.4.10.1) **General**

In order to handle situations where the file author requires certain actions on the player or renderer, the ISO base media file format specifies the restricted-video mechanism where sample entries are hidden behind the generic sample entry 'resv'.The mechanism applies to AVC and for this case a file author can list occurring SEI message IDs (ISO/IEC 14496-10)and classify them into two categories: those that are deemed required by the file author for correct playback,and others.The occurrence of either type of SEl messages can be signalled in the SEI Information box.

The scheme for signalling of SEI for AVC is defined here.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **29**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

The SchemeType'aSEI'(AVC SEI)is used.

[**5.4.10.2**](5.4.10.2) **SEIinformation box**

**5.4.10.2.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'seii'

Container: Scheme Information box ('schi')

Mandatory: Yes (when the SchemeType is'aSEI')

Quantity: One

The SEI Information box is contained in the Scheme Information box when the SchemeType is'aSEI', and contains information about the SEl messages present in the AVC stream.Although the SEl messages are not required for decoding,the file author may require certain actions for rendering or other purposes.The box distinguishes between SEI that is required to be understood for correct playback and SEI that is not required for correct playback (but may enhance playback).

By inspecting the SEI Information box a player will know which SEI messages that occur in the bitstream and whether they are required for rendering.

When the coding system is AVC and the restriction is signaled with SEI messages,then the SEl messages listed here should be stored either in the bitstream or in the AVC Configuration Record.The SEl Information box does not contain the actual SEl messages,it only lists those that occur in the bitstream.

**5.4.10.2.2** **Syntax**

aligned(8)class SeiInformationBox extends

Box('seii'){

unsigned int(16)numRequiredSEIs;

for(i=0;i<numRequiredSEIs;i++){

unsigned int(16)requiredSEI\_ID;

}

unsigned int(16)numNotRequiredSEIs;

for(i=0;i<numNotRequiredSEIs;i++){

unsigned int(16)notrequiredSEI\_ID;

} }

**5.4.10.2.3 Semantics**

requiredSEI\_ID takes on the value"payloadType"of an SEl message present in the AVC stream that is deemed necessary by the file author for correct playback.

notrequiredSEI\_ID takes on the value "payloadType"of an SEI message present in the AVC stream that is not deemed necessary by the file author for correct playback.

**6 SVC elementary stream and sample definitions**

**6.1** **General**

This clause specifies the storage format of SVC data.It extends the definitions of the storage format of AVC in Clause 5.

The file format for storage of SVC content,as defined in this clause and Annex A to Annex D,uses the existing capabilities of the ISO base media file format and the plain AVC file format (i.e.the file format

30 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

specified in Clause 5).In addition,the following new extensions,among others,to support SVC-specific features are specified.

a)Scalable or multiview grouping:a structuring and grouping mechanism to indicate the association of NAL units with different types and hierarchy levels of scalability.

b)Aggregator:a structure to enable efficient scalable grouping of NAL units by changing irregular patterns of NAL units into regular patterns of aggregated data units.

c)Extractor:a structure to enable efficient extraction of NAL units from other tracks than the one containing the media data.

d)Temporal metadata statements:structures for storing time-aligned information of media samples.

e) AVC compatibility:a provision for storing an SVC bitstream in an AVC compatible manner,such that the AVC compatible base layer can be used by any plain AVC file format compliant reader.

**6.2 Elementary stream structure**

SVC streams are stored in accordance with 5.2,with the following definition of an SVC video elementary stream:

**一** **An SVC Video Elementary Streams** contains all video coding related NAL units (i.e.those NAL units containing video data or signalling video structure,possibly after resolution of extractors and aggregators)and may contain non-video coding related NAL units such as SEI messages and access unit delimiter NAL units.Aggregators and extractors,when present,shall not be directly output by file parsers.

SVC streams may also be stored using associated parameter set streams,if needed.

For SVC streams, Table 3 is updated as follows;only entries where the definition for SVC differs from AVC,are shown.

**Table 3 —NAL Unit types in SVC and AVC Streams**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Value** **of** **nal\_** **unit\_type** | **Description** | **AVC** **video** **ele-** **mentary** **stream** | **SVC** **video** **ele-**  **mentary** **stream**  **(sample** **entry**  **avcl',avc2',or**  **'svcl)** | **SVC** **video** **ele-**  **mentary** **stream**  **(sample** **entry**  **avc3','avc4',**  **or'svc2)** | **Parameter** **set** **el-** **ementary** **stream** |
| 14 | Prefix NAL unit in scalable ex- tension  prefix\_nal\_unit\_ rbsp() | Not specified | Yes | Yes | No |
| 15 | Subset sequence parameter set  subset\_seq\_pa- rameter\_set\_  rbsp() | Not specified | No  If parameter  set elementary  stream is not used,  Subset SPS shall  be stored in the  Decoder Specific  Information. | Yes.  Parameter set el-  ementary stream  shall not be used | Yes |
| 20 | Coded slice in scalable exten-  sion  slice\_layer\_ex- tension\_rbsp〔〕 | Not specified | Yes | Yes | No |
| NOTE slice\_layer\_extension\_rbsp was previously called slice\_layer\_in\_scalable\_extension\_rbsp. | | | | | |

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 31

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

***Table 3*** *(continued)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Value** **of** **nal\_** **unit\_type** | **Description** | **AVC** **video** **ele-** **mentary** **stream** | **SVC** **video** **ele-**  **mentary** **stream**  **(sample** **entry**  **avcl','avc2',or**  **svcl')** | **SVC** **video** **ele-**  **mentary** **stream**  **(sample** **entry**  **avc3','avc4',**  **or'svc2')** | **Parameter** **set** **el-** **ementary** **stream** |
| 24 to 29 | Not specified | Not specified | Not specified | Not specified | Not specified |
| 30 | Aggregator | Not specified | Yes | Yes | No |
| 31 | Extractor | Not specified | Yes | Yes | No |
| NOTE slice\_layer\_extension\_rbsp was previously called slice\_layer\_in\_scalable\_extension\_rbsp. | | | | | |

There may be AVC VCLNAL units,SVC VCLNAL units and other NAL units,i.e.non-VCLNAL units, present in an SVC video elementary stream.Additionally,there may be aggregators and extractors present in an SVC video elementary stream.

An AVC VCLNALunit in an SVC video elementary stream conforming to one or more profiles specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G shall be immediately preceded by a prefix NAL unit containing the scalability information for the AVC VCLNALunit.In this file format,an AVC VCLNALunit and the immediately preceding prefix NAL unit are logically seen as one NAL unit:the prefix NAL unit provides the scalability information and the AVC VCLNALunit provides theNALunit type and payload.

**6.3 Use of the plain AVC file format**

The SVC file format is an extension of the plain AVC file format defined in Clause 5.

**5.4.Z** is defined for use with plain AVC streams.Its use with SVC streams is deprecated.

**6.4 Sample and configuration definition**

**6.4.1** **General**

SVC Sample:An SVC sample consists of the NAL units that belong to an access unit as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,<7.4.1.2> and that are represented by the track.

**6.4.2** **Canonical order and restrictions**

[**6.4.2.1**](6.4.2.1) **Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to SVC data in addition to the requirements in **5.3.2**.

**一** **SVC coded slice NAL units** (Coded slices in scalable extension):All SVC coded slice NAL units for a single instant in time shall be contained in the sample whose composition time is that of the picture represented by the access unit.An SVC sample shall contain at least one AVC or SVCVCLNALunit.

**一** **Prefix NALunits**(Prefix NAL unitin scalable extension):Each prefix NAL unitis placed immediately before the corresponding AVC VCLNALunit,providing scalability information about the AVC VCL NAL unit.

NOTE Prefix NAL units can also be associated with filler data NAL units.

**一** **Aggregators/extractors:** The order of all NAL units included in an aggregator or referenced by an extractor is exactly the decoding order as if these NAL units were present in a sample not containing aggregators or extractors.After processing the aggregator or the extractor,all NAL units shall be in valid decoding order as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

**32** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

[**6.4.2.2**](6.4.2.2) **Decoder configuration record**

When the decoder configuration record defined in [**5.3.3.1**](5.3.3.1) is used for a stream that can be interpreted as either an SVC or AVC stream,the AVC decoder configuration record shall reflect the properties of the AVC compatible base layer,e.g.it shall contain only parameter sets needed for decoding the AVC base layer.

If the sample entry name is 'svcl',a parameter set stream may be used with SVC streams,as with AVC streams,in which case,parameter sets shall not be included in the decoder configuration record. Otherwise(the sample entry name is 'svc2'),parameter sets may be stored in both the decoder configuration record or as part of samples while a parameter set elementary stream shall not be used.

Sequence or picture parameter sets are numbered in order of storage from 1 to numOfSequenceParameterSets or numOfPictureParameterSets respectively.Sequence and Picture parameter sets stored in this record in a file may be referenced using this 1-based index by the InitialParameterSetBox.

**The** SvcDecoderConfigurationRecord is structurally identical to an

AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.However,the reserved bits preceding and succeeding the lengthSizeMinusOne field are re-defined.The syntax is as follows.

aligs intS()Cccfinige

unsigned int(8)AVCProfileIndication;

unsigned int(8)profile\_compatibility;

unsigned int(8)AVCLevelIndication;

g)rvt(1)coepresentation;

unsigned int(2)lengthsizeMinusOne;

bit(1) reserved ='0'b;

n0)OnPe;{

unsigned int(16)sequenceParameterSetLength ;

bit(8\*sequenceParameterSetLength)sequenceParameterSetNALUnit;

)

unsigned int(8)numOfPictureParameterSets;

for(i=0;i<numOfPictureParameterSets;i++){

unsigned int(16)pictureParameterSetLength;

bit(8\*pictureParameterSetLength)pictureParameterSetNALUnit;

)

)

The semantics of the fields AVCProfileIndication,profile\_compatibility,and AVCLevelIndication differ from the AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord as follows.

The fields AVCProfileIndication,AVCLevelIndication carry the profile and level indications, respectively,indicating the profile and level of the entire scalable stream in this track.They,and the profile\_compatibility field,shall have values such that a conforming SVC decoder is able to decode bitstreams conforming to the profile,level and profile compatibility flags indicated in any of the sequence parameter sets or subset sequence parameter sets contained in this record.

The semanticsofotherfieldsareas follows,orareas defined foranAVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.

complete\_representation is set on a minimal set of tracks that contain a portion of the original encoded scalable stream,as defined in 6.5.1.Other tracks maybe removed from the file without loss of any portion of the original encoded bitstream,and,once the set of tracks has been reduced to only those in the complete subset,any further removal of a track removes a portion of the encoded information.

numOfSequenceParameterSets indicates the number of SPSs and subset SPSs that are used for decoding the SVC elementary stream.The value of numOfSequenceParameterSets shall be in the range of 0 to 64,inclusive.

SequenceParameterSetLength indicates the length in bytes of the SPS or subset SPSNAL unit.

SequenceParameterSetNALUnit contains a SPS or subset SPSNAL unit.SPSs shall occur in order of ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.Subset SPSs shall occur in order of

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 33

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.Any SPS shall occur before all the subset SPSs,if any.

**6.5** **Derivation from the ISO base media file format**

**6.5.1** **SVC** **track** **structure**

A scalable video stream is represented by one or more video tracks in a file.Each track represents one or more operating points ofthe scalable stream.A scalable stream may,of course,be further thinned,if desired.

There is a minimal set of one or more tracks that,when taken together,contain the complete set of

encoded information.All these tracks shall have the flag "complete\_representation"set in all

their sample entries.This group of tracks that form the complete encoded information are called the

“complete subset”.

Let the lowest operating point be the one ofall the operating points represented by DTQ (dependency\_id,

temporal\_id and quality\_id)combinations that has the least values of dependency\_id,temporal\_id and

quality\_id,respectively.The track that has the flag "complete\_representation"set and contains

the lowest operating point shall be nominated as the "scalable base track".All the other tracks that are

part of the same scalable encoded information shall be linked to this base track by means of a track

reference of type'sbas'(scalable base).The complete encoded information can be retained when the

tracks included in the "complete subset"are retained;all other tracks shall represent subsets,copies or

re-orderings of the complete subset.

An alternate group may also include completely independent bitstreams,as well as alternative operating points of the same bitstream.The SVC tracks in the alternate group shall be examined to see how many scalable base tracks are identified.

NOTE “A scalable bitstream”may require more than one track to represent it (consider a stream with a low-resolution,low-frame-rate base layer,and a high resolution enhancement layer,and a high frame-rate enhancement layer,but missing the data for high resolution high frame-rate).However,such a scalable bitstream is typically a non-conforming bitstream.

All the tracks sharing the same scalable base track shall share the same timescale as the scalable base track.

**6.5.2** **Data sharing and extraction**

Different tracks may logically share data.This sharing can take one of the following two forms.

a)The sample data is duplicated in different tracks.

b)There may be instructions on how to perform this copy at the time that the file is read.

For the second case,extractors (defined in A.3)are used.

**34** **@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**6.5.3** **SVC video stream definition**

[**6.5.3.1**](6.5.3.1) **Sample entry name and format**

**6.5.3.1.1** **Definition**

Sample Entry and Box Types:'svcl','svc2','svcC','seib'

Container:

Mandatory:

Quantity:

Sample Description Box ('stsd')

One

of the'avcl','ave2','ave3','avc4','svcl',and'sve2'sample mandatory

en-

tries is

One or more sample entries may be present

If an SVC elementary stream contains an AVC compatible base layer,then an AVC visual sample entry [avcl’,'avc2,'avc3',or'avc4']shall beused.Here,the entry shall contain initiallyan AVC Configuration Box,possibly followed by an SVC Configuration Box as defined below.The AVC Configuration Box documents the Profile,Level and Parameter Set information pertaining to the AVC compatible base layer as defined by the AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.The SVC Configuration Box documents the Profile,Level,and possibly also parameter sets pertaining to the entire stream containing the SVC compatible enhancement layers as defined by the SVCDecoderConfigurationRecord,stored in the SVCConfigurationBox.

If the SVC elementary stream does not contain an AVC base layer,then an SVC visual sample entry ['svcl'or'svc2']shall be used.The SVC visual sample entry shall contain an SVC Configuration Box, as defined below.This includes an SVCDecoderConfigurationRecord,as defined in this document.

The lengthSizeMinusOne field in the SVC and AVC configurations in any given sample entry shall have the same value.

A priority assignment URI provides the name (in the URI space)of a method used to assign priority\_id values.When it occurs in an AVC or SVC sample entry,exactly one URI shall be present,that documents the priority\_id assignments in the stream.The URI is treated here as a name only;it should be de- referenceable,though this is not required.File readers may be able to recognize some methods and thereby know what stream extraction operations based on priority\_id would do.

Extractors or aggregators may be used for SVC VCL NAL units in'avcl','ave2','avc3','avc4','svcl' or'svc2'tracks.

When AVC compatibility is indicated,it may be necessary to indicate an unrealistic level for the AVC base layer,to accommodate the bit rate of the entire stream,because all the NAL units are considered as included in the AVC base layer and hence may be fed to the decoder,which is expected to discard those NAL unit it does not recognize.This case happens when the'avcl'or'avc3'sample entry is used and both AVC and SVC configurations are present.

Either or both of a ScalabilityInformationSEIBox or SVCConfigurationBox may be present in an 'avcl' or'avc3'sample entry.In this case the AVCSVCSampleEntry definition below applies.

The parameter sets required to decode a NAL unit that is present in the sample data of a video stream, either directly or by reference from an extractor,shall be present in the decoder configuration of that video stream or in the associated parameter set stream (if used).

Table 4 shows for a video track all the possible uses of sample entries,configurations and the SVC tools (excluding timed metadata,which is always used in another track).

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **35**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**Table 4 —Use of sample entries for AVC and SVC tracks**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **sample** **entry** **name** | **with** **configuration** **records** | **meaning** |
| 'avcl'or 'ayc3 | AVC Configuration Only | A plain AVC track with AVC NAL units only;extrac- tors,aggregators,and tier grouping shall not be  present. |
| 'avcl'or'avc3' | AVC and SVC Configurations | An SVC track with both AVC and SVC NAL units;ex-  tractors and aggregators may be present;extractors shall not reference AVC NAL units;aggregators shall not contain but may reference AVC NAL units;Tier  grouping may be present. |
| 'avc2'or 'ayc4 | AVC Configuration Only | A plain AVC track with AVC NAL units only;extractors may be present and used to reference AVC NAL units; aggregators may be present to contain and reference AVC NAL units;Tier grouping may be present. |
| 'avc2'or'avc4' | AVC and SVC Configurations | An SVC track with both AVC and SVC NAL units;ex-  tractors and aggregators may be present;extractors may reference both AVC and SVC NAL units;aggre-  gators shall not contain but may reference AVC NAL units,and may both contain and reference SVC NAL  units;Tier grouping may be present. |
| 'svcl'or'svc2' | SVC Configuration | An SVC track without AVC NAL units;extractors shall be present to reference AVC NAL units (from a differ- ent track)and may also be used to reference SVC NAL units;aggregators may be present to contain and ref- erence SVC NAL units;Tier grouping may be present. |

**6.5.3.1.2** **Syntax**

class SVCConfigurationBox extends Box('svcC')(

SVCDecoderConfigurationRecord ()SVCConfig;

}

class ScalabilityInformationSEIBox extends Box('seib',size)

{ unsigned int(8\*size-64)scalinfosei;

)

class SVCPriorityAssignmentBox extends Box('sveP')

unsigned int(8)method\_count;

{

string PriorityAssignmentURI [method\_count];

)

class AVCSVCSampleEntry()extends AVCSampleEntry('avcl'or 'ave3')(

SVCConfigurationBox sveconfig;//optional

ScalabilityInformationSEIBox scalability;//optional

SVCPriorityAssignmentBox method;//optional

)

class AVC2SVCSampleEntry()extends AVC2SampleEntry('ave2'or 'avc4'){

SVCConfigurationBox sveconfig;//optional

ScalabilityInformationSEIBox scalability;//optional

SVCPriorityAssignmentBox method;//optional

}

//Use this if the track is NOT AVC compatible

class SVCSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('svcl'or 'sve2')(

SVCConfigurationBox sveconfig;

MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox descr; //optional

ScalabilityInformationSEIBox scalability;//optional

SVCPriorityAssignmentBox method;//optional

}

**6.5.3.1.3** **Semantics**

When the sample entry is'svel'or'sve2',Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used,with the value "\012SVC Coding"being recommended (\012 is 10,the length of the string"SVC coding"in bytes).

**36** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

scalinfosei contains an SEINALunit containing only a scalability information SEl message as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G.The"size"field of the container box ScalabilityInformationSEIBox shall not be equal to 0 or 1.

method\_count provides a count of the number of following URIs.This field shall take the value 1 in an 'avcl',Tavc2','ave3','avc4','svel'or'sve2'sample entry.

PriorityAssignmentURI provides a unique name of the method used to assign priority\_id values. In the case of absence of this box,the priority assignment method is unknown.

**6.5.4** **SVC visual width and height**

The visual width and height documented in a VisualSampleEntry of a stream containing SVC VCLNAL unit are the cropped frame dimensions of the AVC base layer,if the stream is described by a sample entry of type'avcl','avc2','avc3'or'avc4';otherwise they are the cropped frame dimensions of decoded pictures by decoding the entire stream.

**6.5.5** **Sync sample**

For video data described by a sample entry of type'avcl','ave2','avc3',or'ave4',the sync sample table identifies IDR access units for both an AVC decoder,and an SVC decoder (if any)operating on the entire bitstream.

For video data described by a sample entry of type'svcl',the sync sample table identifies IDR access units in the entire SVC bitstream.

For video data described by a sample entry of type'svc2',the sync sample table identifies IDR access units in the entire SVC bitstream,and additionally the following applies.

a) Ifthe sample is a sync sample,all parameter sets needed for decoding that sample shall be included either in the sample entry or in the sample itself.

b) Otherwise (the sample is not a sync sample),all parameter sets needed for decoding the sample shall be included either in the sample entry or in any of the samples since the previous sync sample to the sample itself,inclusive.

The sync sample table,if present,documents only access units that are IDR access units for both the AVC compatible base layer and the layer corresponding to decoding the entire bitstream contained in the track.In case documenting of layer-specific IDR access units is desired,the stream should be stored in separate tracks,e.g.two tracks,one containing the AVC base layer with a sample entry of type 'avcl' or 'avc3',and the other containing the SVC enhancement layers with a sample entry of type 'svcl'or 'svc2'.However,extractors shall then be used for tracks that are not the scalable base track.

**6.5.6** **Shadow sync**

A shadow sync box shall not be used for video data described by an 'svcl'or'svc2'sample entry.Its use for SVC is deprecated.

**6.5.7** **Independent and disposable samples box**

If the SampleDependencyTypeBox is used in a track that is both AVC and SVC compatible,then care should be taken that the information provided by this box is true no matter what valid subset of the SVC data(possibly only the AVC data)is used.The "unknown"values (value 0 of the fields sample\_ depends\_on,sample\_is\_depended\_on,and sample\_has\_redundancy)may be needed if the information varies.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **37**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**6.5.8** **Sample groups on random access recovery points**'roll' **and random access points**'rap'

For video data described by a sample entry of type 'avcl', avc2','avc3'or 'avc4',the random

access recovery sample group and the random access point sample group identify random access recovery points and random access points,respectively,for both an AVC decoder,and an SVC decoder (if any)operating on the entire bitstream.

NOTE If the random access recovery points or the random access points for the AVC decoder and the SVC decoder operating on the entire bitstream are not all aligned,the random access recovery points table or the random access point table,respectively,will not document all of them.In this case,the stream can be stored in multiple tracks,e.g.two tracks,one containing the AVC base layer with a sample entry of type 'avcl'or 'avc3', and the other containing the SVC enhancement layers with a sample entry of type'svcl'or'svc2'.

For video data described by a sample entry of type'svcl'or'svc2',the information provided by the random access recovery sample group and the random access point sample group is true for any valid subset of the entire SVC bitstream.

**6.5.9** **Definition of a sub-sample for SVC**

This subclause extends the definition of a sub-sample for AVC in **5.4.9.**

For the use of the sub-sample information box (of ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,8.7.7)in an SVC stream,a sub- sample is defined as one or more contiguous whole NAL units having the same values of the following fields:RefPicFlag,RedPicFlag,VclNalUnitFlag,ldrFlag,Priorityld,Dependencyld,Qualityld,Temporalld,

UseRefBasePicFlag,DiscardableFlag and StoreBaseRepFlag,specified subsequently.Each sub-sample includes both NAL unit(s)and their preceding NAL unit length field(s).The presence of this box is optional;however,if present in a track containing SVC data,it shall have the semantics defined here.

As required in 5.4.9,the subsample\_priority field shall be set to a value in accordance with the specification of this field in ISO/IEC 14496-12.

The codec\_specific\_parameters field of the Subsample Information box is defined for SVC as follows.

unsigned int(1)RefPicFlag;

unsigned int(1)RedPicFlag;

(iservndt(1)NalUnitFlag;

unsigned int(1)IdrFlag;

unsigned int(6)PriorityId;

bit(1)reserved =0;//corresponding to

unsigned int(3)DependencyId;

unsigned int(4)QualityId;

unsigned int(3)TemporalId;

unsigned int(1)UseRefBasePicFlag;

unsigned int(1)DiscardableFlag;

bit(1)reserved =0;//corresponding to

g1n)erdeservedint( 1=)treBaseRepFlag;

no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag

output\_flag

For an AVC VCLNALunit in an SVC context,the prefix NAL unit shall be grouped with the AVC VCLNAL unit in the same sub-sample,and its fields values apply to the AVC VCLNAL unit.

RefPicFlag equal to O indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have nal\_ref\_jidc equal to 0. RefPicFlag equal to 1 indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have nal\_ref\_idc greater than 0.

RedPicFlag equal to O indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have redundant\_pic\_cnt equal to 0.RedPicFlag equal to 1 indicates that all the NAL units in the sub-sample have redundant\_ pic\_cnt greater than 0.

VclNalUnitFlag equal to 0 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are non-VCLNAL units. Value 1 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are VCLNAL units.

IdrFlag indicates the idr\_flag value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub- sample shall have the same value of idr\_flag.

**38** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

PriorityId indicates the priority\_id value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same value of priority\_id.

NoInterLayerPredFlag indicates the no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag of the NAL units in the sub-sample. All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same value of no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag.

DependencyId indicates the dependency\_id value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same dependency\_id value.

QualityId indicates the quality\_id value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same quality\_id value.

TemporalId indicates the temporal\_id value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same temporal\_id value.

UseRefBasePicFlag indicates the use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag value of the NAL units in the sub-sample. All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same value of use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag.

DiscardableFlag indicates the discardable\_flag value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same discardable\_flag value.

NOTE This is not the same definition as the discardable field in the sub-sample information box.

StoreBaseRepFlag indicates the store\_base\_rep\_flag value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same value of store\_base\_rep\_flag.

**7 MVCand MVD elementary stream and sample definitions**

**7.1** **General**

This clause specifies the storage format of MVC data.It extends the definitions of the storage format of AVC in Clause 5.

The file format for storage of MVC and MVD content,as defined in this clause and Annex A to Annex D uses the existing capabilities of the ISO base media file format and the plain AVC file format (i.e.the file format specified in Clause 5).In addition,the following new extensions,among others,to support MVC- and MVD-specific features are specified.

a)Multiview grouping:a structuring and grouping mechanism to indicate the association of NAL units with different types and hierarchy levels of scalability.

b)Aggregator:A structure to enable efficient scalable grouping of NAL units by changing irregular patterns of NAL units into regular patterns of aggregated data units.

c) Extractor:A structure to enable efficient extraction of NAL units from other tracks than the one containing the media data.

d)Temporal metadata statements:Structures for storing time-aligned information of media samples.

e) AVC compatibility:A provision for storing an MVC or MVD bitstream in an AVC compatible manner, such that the AVC compatible base layer can be used by any plain AVC file format compliant reader.

The support for MVC or MVD includes a number of tools,and there are various"models"of how they might be used.In particular,an MVC or MVD stream can be placed in tracks in a number of ways,among which are the following:

一 all the views in one track,labelled with sample groups;

一 each view,including both texture views and depth views when both are present,in its own track, labelled in the sample entries;

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **39**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

一 a hybrid,one track containing all views,and one or more single-view tracks each containing a view that can be independently coded;

一 the expected operating points each in a track (e.g.the AVC base,a stereo pair,a multiview scene,or an MVD scene)

一 (for MVD only)each texture or depth view in its own track,labelled in the sample entries.

The MVC and MVD file format allows storage of one or more views into a track,similarly to the support for SVC in Clause 6.Storage of multiple views per track can be used,e.g.when a content provider wants to provide a multiview bitstream that is not intended for subsetting or when the bitstream has been created for a few pre-defined sets of output views(such as 1,2,5,or 9 views)where tracks can be created accordingly.If more than one view is stored in a track and there are several tracks (more than one) representing the MVC or MVD bitstream,the use of the sample grouping mechanism is recommended. The sample grouping mechanism is used to define tiers identifying the views present in the track and to extract required NAL units for certain operating points conveniently.The sample grouping mechanism is usually used with aggregators to form regular NAL unit patterns within samples.Thus,SVC-like sample grouping,aggregators,and view definitions for sample groups are specified for MVC or MVD.

The Multiview Information box('mvci')is specified to indicate information that applies to more than one view,such as the target output views in one or more Multiview Group boxes.Characteristics (such as camera parameters)of the respective bitstream subset can also be indicated within the Multiview Group box using the Multiview Relation Attributes box('mvra'),which is similar to the Track Selection box.

A player should have means to determine which views are preferred for displaying,and select one or more tracks that provide the data for the desired operating point,preferring a track that is specific to that operating point over tracks that also contain other data.The display characteristics of players may differ;for example,the number of simultaneously displayed views and the optimal angle between views can be different.In order to guide a player for selection of output views,alternative groups of output views and the common and differentiating characteristics between them can be indicated with the Multiview Group Relation box ('swtc'),which also includes the Multiview Relation Attributes box ('mvra').

When an MVC or MVD bitstream is represented by multiple tracks and a player uses an operating point that contains data in multiple tracks,the player shall reconstruct MVC or MVD access units before passing them to the MVC or MVD decoder.An MVC or MVD operating point may be explicitly represented by a track,i.e.an access unit is reconstructed simply by resolving all extractors and aggregators of a sample.If the number of operating points is large,it may be space-consuming and impractical to create a track for each operating point.In such a case,MVC or MVD access units are reconstructed as specified in Z6.2.The MVC or MVD Decoder Configuration record contains a field indicating whether the associated samples use explicit or implicit access unit reconstruction (see the explicit\_au\_track field).

**7.2 Overview of MVC or MVD Storage**

The storage of MVC and MVD streams can be supported by a number of structures,including information in the sample entry,the media information box,and sample groups.Table 5 provides an overview of the structures provided,their names,and a brief description of their functions.

NOTE Each group of rows starting with an entry in the left column (eg.'minf','?vc?')documents a containment structure within that container;the higher level containment is not shown.

**Table 5—Box,sample entry and group structures forMVC and MVD Streams**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Box** **Name** | **Brief** **Description** |
| minf |  |  |  | Media Information Box |  |
|  | myei |  |  | Multiview Information Box |  |
|  |  | mvcg |  | Multiview Group Box | Specifies a multiview group for the views of the multiview video stream that are output |

**40** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Table 5**(continued)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Box** **Name** | **Brief** **Description** |
|  |  |  | buff | Buffering Information Box | Contains the buffering information of the bitstream subset specified by the multiview group |
|  |  |  | mvra | Multiview Relation Attribute Box | Indicates the relation of the tracks or tiers of the respective multiview group with each other (when contained in a Multiview Group box) |
|  |  |  | tibr | Tier Bit Rate Box | Provides information about the bit rate values of the bitstream subset specified by the multiview group |
|  |  |  | tiri | Tier Information Box | Provides information about the profile,level,frame size,discardability,and frame-rate of the bitstream subset specified by the multiview group |
|  |  |  | vwdi | Multiview Scene Information Box | Indicates the maximum disparity in a scene with multiple views |
|  |  | swtc |  | Multiview Group Relation Box | Specifies a set of multiview groups from which one multiview group is decoded and played at any time |
|  |  |  | mvra | Multiview Relation Attribute Box | Indicates the relation of the multiview groups with each other (when contained in a Multiview Group Relation box) |
| ?vc? |  |  |  | Sample Entry | (Note:various codes are used for sample entries) |
|  | vsib |  |  | View Scalability Information SEI Message Box | Contains an SEI NAL unit containing only a view scalability information SEl message as specified in ISO/IEC14496-10:2014,Annex H |
|  | ecam |  |  | Extrinsic Camera Parameters Box | Contains camera parameters that define the loca- tion and orientation of the camera reference frame with respect to a known world reference frame |
|  | icam |  |  | Intrinsic Camera Parameters Box | Contains camera parameters that link the pixel co- ordinates of an image point with the corresponding coordinates in the camera reference frame |
|  | vwid |  |  | View Identifier Box | Indicates the views included in the track (when included in a sample entry) |
|  | mvcP |  |  | MVC View Priority Assignment Box | Provides a URI containing a unique name of the  method used to assign content\_priority\_id values for the View Priority sample grouping |
|  | mvcC |  |  | MVC Configuration Box |  |
|  | mvdc |  |  | MVCD Configuration Box | Contains the MVD decoder configuration record and the MVD depth resolution box (for MVD  streams only) |
|  |  | 3dpr |  | MVD Depth Resolution Box | Provides the resolution of depth views (for MVD streams only) |
|  | 3sib |  |  | MVD Scalability Information SEI Message Box | Contains an SEI NAL unit containing only an MVCD view scalability information SEI message as speci- fied in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,AnnexI |
| sgpd |  |  |  | Sample Group Description Box |  |
|  | mvif |  |  | Multiview Group Entry | Contains the following boxes |
|  |  | buff |  | Buffering Information Box | Contains the buffer information of the tier |
|  |  | ldep |  | Tier Dependency Box | Identifies the tiers that the current tier is depend- ent on |
|  |  | svip |  | Initial Parameter Sets Box | Contains parameter sets needed for decoding this tier and all the tiers it depends on |
|  |  | svpr |  | Priority Range Box | Reports the minimum and maximum priority\_id of the NAL units mapped to this tier |

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 41

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Table 5**(continued)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Box** **Name** | **Brief** **Description** |
|  |  | tibr |  | Tier Bit Rate Box | Provides information about the bit rate values of a tier |
|  |  | tiri |  | Tier Information Box | Provides information about the profile,level,frame size,discardability,and frame-rate of a tier |
|  |  | vipr |  | View Priority Box | Labels views with priorities based on content |
|  |  | vwid |  | View Identifier Box | Indicates the views included in the tier (when in- cluded in a Multiview Group entry,) |
|  | dtrt |  |  | Decode Re-timing Group Entry | Provides adjusted decoding times when high tem- poral layers are discarded |
|  | scnm |  |  | Sample Map Group Entry | Provides the mapping of NAL units to multiview groups for all samples in the track |

The structures within a sample entry provide information for the decoding or use of the samples (video information)that are associated with that sample entry.Sample groups provide time-varying information about the track as a whole,assisting (for example)with the extraction of subsets of the media within a track.Information in the Multiview Information Box (appearing in the media information box)can span several tracks and is descriptive of collections of tracks,even though the Multiview Information Box resides in the track containing the base view of the stream.

**7.3 MVC and MVD elementary stream structures**

MVC and MVD streams are stored in accordance with 5.2,with the following definition of an MVC or MVD video elementary stream:

**一** **An MVC and MVD Video Elementary Stream** contains all video coding related NAL units (i.e. those NAL units containing video data or signalling video structure,possibly after resolution of extractors and aggregators]and may contain non-video coding related NAL units such as SEl messages and access unit delimiter NAL units.Aggregators and extractors,when present,shall not directly output by file parsers.

MVC and MVD streams may also be stored using associated parameter set streams,when needed.

For MVC and MVD streams, Table 2is amended by Table 6.

**42** **@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**Table 6—NAL Unit types in MVC,MVD,and AVC Streams**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Value** **of**  **nal\_unit\_**  **type** | **Description** | **AVC** **video** **elementa-** **ry** **stream** | MVC  video ele-  mentary  stream  **(sample**  entry  'avcl'  'avc2',  'mvcl',or  'mvc2') | MVC  video ele- mentary  stream  (sample  entry  name  'ave3',  'avc4'  mvc3',or  'mvc4) | MVD  video ele- mentary stream  (sample  entry  name  'mvd1’,  mvd2'  a3d1',or 'a3d2') | MVD  video ele-  mentary  stream  (sample  entry  name  'mvd3',  mvd4',  'a3d3',or  a3d3') | Parame-  ter set el-  ementary  stream |
| 14 | Prefix NAL unit  prefix\_nal\_unit\_rbsp() | Not speci- fied | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| 15 | Subset sequence parame-  ter set  subset\_seq\_parameter\_ set\_rbsp() | Not speci- fied | No | Yes  Param-  eter set  elementa-  ry stream  shall not  be used | No | Yes  Param-  eter set  elementa-  ry stream  shall not  be used | Yes |
| 20 | Coded slice extension slice\_layer\_extension\_ rbsp() | Not speci- fied | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| 21 | Coded slice extension for a depth view component  or a 3D-AVC texture view component  slice\_layer\_extension\_ rbsp() | Not speci- fied | Not speci- fied | Not speci- fied | Yes | Yes | No |
| 24-29 | Not specified | Not speci- fied | Not speci- fied | Not speci- fied | Not speci- fied | Not speci- fied | Not speci- fied |
| 30 | Aggregator | Not speci- fied | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| 31 | Extractor | Not speci fied | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |

There maybe AVCVCLNAL units,MVCVCLNAL units and other NAL units,i.e.non-VCLNAL units, present in an MVC video elementary stream.There maybe AVCVCLNAL units,MVCVCLNAL units, MVD VCLNAL units,and non-VCLNAL units present in an MVD video elementary stream.Additionally, there maybe aggregators or extractors present in an MVC or MVD video elementary stream.

AnAVCVCLNALunit in an MVC or MVD video elementary stream conforming to one or more profiles specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H,Annex I,or Annex J shall be immediately preceded by a prefix NAL unit.In this document,anAVCVCLNALunit and the immediately preceding prefix NAL unit are logically seen as one NAL unit.

**7.4 Use of the plain AVC file format**

TheMVC or MVD file format is an extension of the plain AVC file format defined in Clause 5.

5.4.Z is defined for use with plain AVC streams.Its use with MVC and MVD streams is deprecated.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **43**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**7.5 Sample and configuration definition**

**7.5.1** **General**

MVC Sample:An MVC sample consists of one or more view components as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-

10:2014,Annex H and the associated non-VCLNAL units.

MVD Sample:An MVD sample consists of one or more view components as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-

10:2014,Annex I or Annex J and the associated non-VCLNAL units,where each view component may contain a texture view component,a depth view component or both.

**7.5.2** **Canonical order and restriction**

The following restrictions apply to MVC and MVD data in addition to the requirements in **5.3.2.**

**一** **MVC coded slice NAL units** (Coded slice extension):All MVC coded slice NAL units for a single instant in time shall be contained in the sample whose composition time is that of the picture represented by the access unit.An MVC sample shall contain at least one AVC or MVCVCLNALunit.

**一** **MVD VCLNAL units** (Coded slice extension):All MVD VCLNAL units for a single instant in time shall be contained in the sample whose composition time is that of the picture represented by the access unit.An MVD sample shall contain at least one AVC,MVC or MVD VCLNALunit.

**一** **Prefix NAL units:** Each prefix NAL unit is placed immediately before the corresponding AVC VCL NAL unit.

**一** **Aggregators/extractors:**The order of all NAL units included in an aggregator or referenced by an extractor is exactly the decoding order as if these NAL units were present in a sample not containing aggregators or extractors.After processing the aggregator or the extractor,all NAL units shall be in valid decoding order as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

**7.5.3** **Decoder configuration record**

[**7.5.3.1**](7.5.3.1) **MVC decoder configuration record**

When the AVC decoder configuration record (as defined in <5.3.3.1>)is used for a stream that can be interpreted as either an MVC or AVC stream,the AVC decoder configuration record shall reflect the properties of the AVC compatible base view,e.g.it shall contain only parameter sets needed for decoding the AVC base view.

If the sample entry name is 'mvcl'or 'mvc2',a parameter set stream may be used with MVC streams, as with AVC streams.In that case,parameter sets shall not be included in the decoder configuration record.Otherwise (the sample entry name is'mvc3'or'mvc4'),parameter sets may be stored in both the decoder configuration record or as part of samples while a parameter set elementary stream shall not be used.

Sequence or picture parameter sets,including subset sequence parameter sets,are numbered in order of storage from 1 to numOfSequenceParameterSets or numOfPictureParameterSets, respectively.Sequence and picture parameter sets stored in this record in a file maybe referenced using this 1-based index by the InitialParameterSetBox.

The MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord is structurally identical to an AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.However,the reserved bits preceding and succeeding the lengthsizeMinusOne field are re-defined.The syntax is as follows.

aligi(ss fVigenrd {

unsigned int(8)AVCProfileIndication;

unsigned int(8)profile\_compatibility;

unsigned int(8)AVCLevelIndication;

unsigned int(1)complete\_representation;

**44** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

ts(ireedservent(1e'x1p1li1cl\_;au\_track;

rnervedint(2)ltizeMinusOne;

n)fnSueuas;

unsigned int(16) sequenceParameterSetLength ;

bit(8\*sequenceParameterSetLength)sequenceParameterSetNALUnit;

)

unsigned int(8)numOfPictureParameterSets;

for(i=0;i<numOfPictureParameterSets;i++){

unsigned int(16)pictureParameterSetLength;

bit(8\*pictureParameterSetLength)pictureParameterSetNALUnit;

)

)

The semantics of the fields AVCProfileIndication,profile\_compatibility,and AVCLevelIndication differ from the AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord as follows.

The fields AVCProfileIndication,AVCLevelIndication carry the profile and level indications, respectively,indicating the profile and level for the bitstream represented by this track,i.e.,the bitstream that contains all the views of this track and the views required for decoding of this track and wherein all the views in this track are the target output views.If AVCLevelIndication is equal to 0,the level that applies to the bitstream defined above operating with all the views of this track being the target output views is unspecified.AVCProfileIndication,profile\_compatibility,and AVCLevelIndication,if non-zero,shall have values such that a conforming MVC decoder is able to decode bitstreams conforming to the profile,level and profile compatibility flags indicated in any of the sequence parameter sets or subset sequence parameter sets contained in this record.

The semantics of other fields are as follows,or,if not present in the following,are as defined for an AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.

complete\_representation is set on a minimal set of tracks that contain a portion of the original encoded stream,as defined in Z6.1.Other tracks may be removed from the file without loss of any portion of the original encoded bitstream,and,once the set of tracks has been reduced to only those in the complete subset,any further removal of a track removes a portion of the encoded information.

explicit\_au\_track is set on a track that is "complete";it is not necessary to determine the view dependencies,nor calculate whether views not present in this track shall be found from other tracks. However,subject to the rules for the sample entry types,extractors may be present and need to be followed to gather all the NAL units needed.

numOfSequenceParameterSets indicates the number of SPSs and subset SPSs that are used for decoding the MVC elementary stream.

SequenceParameterSetLength indicates the length in bytes of the SPS or subset SPSNALunit.

SequenceParameterSetNALUnit contains a SPS or subset SPS NAL unit as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H.SPSs shall occur in order of ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.Subset SPSs shall occur in order of ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.Any SPS shall occur before all the subset SPSs,if any.

[**7.5.3.2**](7.5.3.2) **MVD decoder configuration record**

The syntax structure of MVDDecoderConfigurationRecord is exactly the same as

MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.

When the AVC decoder configuration record (as defined in <5.3.3.1>)is used for a stream that can be interpreted as an MVD stream,the AVC decoder configuration record shall reflect the properties of the AVC compatible base view,e.g.it may contain only parameter sets needed for decoding the AVC base view.

When the MVC decoder configuration record (as defined in Z5.3.1)is used for a stream that can be interpreted as an MVC or MVD stream,the MVC decoder configuration record shall reflect the properties

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 45

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

of the MVC compatible bitstream subset (i.e.the bitstream subset with only the texture views),e.g.it may contain only parameter sets needed for decoding the MVC compatible bitstream subset.

If the sample entry name is'mvd1,'mvd2,'a3d1',or'a3d2'’,a parameter set stream may be used with MVD streams,as with AVC and MVC streams.In that case,parameter sets shall not be included in the decoder configuration record.Otherwise (the sample entry name is 'mvd3','mvd4','a3d3'or'a3d4'), parameter sets may be stored in both the decoder configuration record or as part of samples while a parameter set elementary stream shall not be used.

Sequence or picture parameter sets,including subset sequence parameter sets,are numbered in order of storage from 1 to numOfSequenceParameterSets or numOfPictureParameterSets, respectively.Sequence and picture parameter sets stored in this record in a file may be referenced using this 1-based index by the InitialParameterSetBox.

The semantics of the fields AVCProfileIndication,profile\_compatibility,and AVCLevelIndication differ from the MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord as follows. AVCProfileIndication,profile\_compatibility,and AVCLevelIndication,if non-zero, shall have values such that a conforming MVD decoder is able to decode bitstreams conforming to the profile,level and profile compatibility flags indicated in any of the sequence parameter sets or subset sequence parameter sets contained in this record.

The semantics of other fields are as follows,or,if not present,are as defined for an

MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.

numOfSequenceParameterSets indicates the number of SPSs and subset SPSs that are used for decoding the MVD elementary stream.

sequenceParameterSetNALUnit, when contained in the MVCD Configuration Box, contains a SPS or subset SPS NAL unit as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex I. sequenceParameterSetNALUnit,when contained in the A3D Configuration Box,contains a SPS or subset SPSNAL unit as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex J.SPSs shall occur in order of ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.Subset SPSs shall occur in order of ascending parameter set identifier with gaps being allowed.Any SPS shall occur before all the subset SPSs,if any.

**7.6** **Derivation from the ISO base media file format**

**7.6.1** **MVC** **and** **MVD** **track** **structures**

An MVC or MVD stream is represented by one or more video tracks in a file.Each track represents one or more views of the stream.For a track in a file storing an MVD video stream,the track may contain texture only,depth only or both texture and depth.

There is a minimal set of one or more tracks that,when taken together,contain the complete set of encoded information.All these tracks shall have the flag "complete\_representation"set in all their sample entries.This group of tracks that form the complete encoded information are called the "complete subset".

The track that has the flag "complete\_representation"set and contains NAL units of the base view with temporal\_id equal to 0 shall be nominated as the "base view track".All the other tracks that are part of the same stream shall be linked to this base track by means of a track reference of type sbas'(view base).The complete encoded information can be retained when the tracks included in the "complete subset"are retained;all other tracks shall represent subsets,copies or re-orderings of the complete subset.

All the tracks sharing the same base view track shall share the same timescale as the scalable base track.For MVD streams,all the tracks containing the texture view and the depth view of a particular view shall share the same timescale.Note that the texture view and the depth view of a particular view have the same value of view\_id.

46 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

If a view represented by a track uses another view represented by another track as an inter-view prediction reference,a track reference of type 'scal'shall be included in the track referring to the source track for inter-view prediction.

For MVD streams,if a depth view is stored in a different track than the track containing the texture view associated with the depth view,a track reference of type 'deps'shall be included in the track containing the depth view,referring to the track containing the texture view.The presence of this track reference indicates that the current track contains the depth view that is associated with a texture view in the referenced track.

If a track containing a part of an MVC or MVD bitstream is removed from a file,care should be taken to remove also those tracks that contain 'scal'and 'sbas'track references to the removed track and references to the multiview groups that include the removed track.

**7.6.2** **Reconstruction of an access unit**

In order to reconstruct an access unit from samples of one or more MVC or MVD tracks,the target output views may need to be determined first,by examining the Multiview Group box (Z7.3)and the Multiview Group Relation box (Z74 ).The explicit\_au\_track flag equal to 1 states that this track is a complete operating point;nonetheless,the track should be examined to determine which views delivered by this track are the output views.

Ifthe target output views are not exactly represented by any track marked with explicit\_au\_track equal to 1 in the MVC decoder configuration record,access units are reconstructed as follows.

The views that are required for decoding the determined target output views can be concluded from reference view identifiers included in the View Identifier box,the 'scal'track references,or Tier Dependency boxes.

If several tracks contain data for the access unit,the alignment of respective samples in tracks is performed on decoding time,i.e.using the time-to-sample table only without considering edit lists.

An access unit is reconstructed from the respective samples in the required tracks and tiers by arranging their NAL units in an order conforming to ISO/IEC 14496-10.The following order provides an outline of the procedure to form a conforming access unit.

一 All parameter set NAL units (from the associated parameter set tracks and from the associated elementary stream tracks).

一 All SEI NAL units (from the associated parameter set tracks and from the associated elementary stream tracks).

一 View components in ascending order of view order index value.

一 Within a view component,if both texture and depth are present,then the texture view component precedes the depth view component.

一 NALunits within a texture or depth view component are in their appearance order within the sample.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **47**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**7.6.3** **Sample entry**

[**7.6.3.1**](7.6.3.1) **Boxes for sample entry**

**7.6.3.1.1** **Intrinsic camera parameters box**

**7.6.3.1.1.1** **Definition**

Box Type: 'icam'

Container: Sample Entry [avcl','avc2','avc3','avc4',

'mvcl','mvc2','mvc3','mvc4',

'mvdl','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4',

'a3d1','a3d2’,'a3d3','a3d4)

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

This subclause specifies intrinsic camera parameters that link the pixel coordinates of an image point with the corresponding coordinates in the camera reference frame.A specification of focal length and parameters related to the geometric distortion due to camera optics is given in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014, Annex H.

**7.6.3.1.1.2** **Syntax**

clasnsirsBox extends FullBox('icam',version=0,flags){

unsigned int(10)ref\_view\_id;

unsigned int(32)prec\_focal\_length;

unsigned int(32)prec\_principal\_point;

unsigned int(32)prec\_skew\_factor;

unsigned int(8)exponent\_focal\_length\_x;

signed int(64)mantissa\_Focal\_Iength\_x;

unsigned int(8)exponent\_focal\_length\_y;

signed int(64)mantissa\_focal\_length\_y;

unsigned int(8)exponent\_principal\_point\_x;

signed int(64)mantissa\_principal\_point\_x;

unsigned int(8)exponent\_principal\_point\_y;

signed int(64)mantissa\_principal\_point\_y;

unsigned int(8)exponent\_skew\_factor;

signed int(64)mantissa\_skew\_factor;

)

**7.6.3.1.1.3** **Semantics**

reserved this field shall be equal to zero

ref\_view\_id indicates the view\_id identifying a view for which intrinsic camera parameters are indicated in this Intrinsic Camera Parameters Box

prec\_focal\_length specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for focal\_ iength\_x and focal\_length\_y as given by 2-prec\_focallength.The value ofprec\_focal\_length shall be in the range of 0 to 31,inclusive.

prec\_principal\_point specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for principal\_point\_x and principal\_point\_y as given by 2-prec.principal\_point.The value of prec\_ principal\_point shall be in the range of 0 to 31,inclusive.

**48** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

prec\_skew\_factor specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for skew factor as given by 2prec.skew.factor.The value of prec\_skew\_factor shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

exponent\_focal\_length\_x specifies the exponent part of the focal length in the horizontal direction.The value of exponent\_focal\_length\_x shall be in the range of 0 to 62,inclusive.The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-TIISO/IEC.Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified focal length.

mantissa\_focal\_length\_x specifies the mantissa part of the focal length of the i-th camera in the horizontal direction.

exponent\_focal\_length\_y specifies the exponent part of the focal length in the vertical direction. The value ofexponent\_focal\_length\_y shall be in the range of 0 to 62,inclusive.The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T|ISO/IEC.Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified focal length.

mantissa\_focal\_length\_y specifies the mantissa part of the focal length in the vertical direction. mantissa\_principal\_point\_x specifies the mantissa part of the principal point in the horizontal direction.

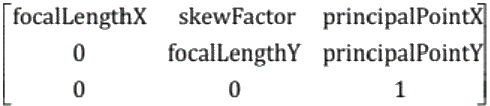
exponent\_principal\_point\_y specifies the exponent part of the principal point in the vertical direction.The value of exponent\_principal\_point\_y shall be in the range of 0 to 62,inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T|ISO/IEC.Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified principal point.

mantissa\_principal\_point\_y specifies the mantissa part of the principal point in the vertical direction.

exponent\_skew\_factor specifies the exponent part of the skew factor.The value of exponent skew\_factor shall be in the range of 0 to 62,inclusive.The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-TTISO/IEC.Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified skew factor.

mantissa\_skew\_factor specifies the mantissa part of the skew factor.

The intrinsic matrix A for the camera associated to the view indicated by ref\_view\_id is represented as follows:



Each component of the intrinsic matrix is obtained from the variables specified in Table Zas the variable x computed as follows.

— IfO<e<63,x=2e-31\*(1+n÷2v),withv=max(0,e+p-31)

一 Ife isequal to 0,x=2-(30+v)\*n,with v=max(0,p-30)

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **49**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**Table 7—Association between camera parameter variables and syntax elements**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| X | e | n | P |
| focalLengthX | exponent\_focal\_length\_x | mantissa\_focal\_length\_x | prec\_focal\_length |
| focalLengthY | exponent\_focal\_length\_y | mantissa\_focal\_length\_y | prec\_focal\_length |
| principalPointX | exponent\_principal\_point\_x | mantissa\_principal\_point\_x | prec\_principal\_point |
| principalPointY | exponent\_principal\_point\_y | mantissa\_principal\_point\_y | prec\_principal\_point |
| skewFactor | exponent\_skew\_factor | mantissa\_skew\_factor | prec\_skew\_factor |

**7.6.3.1.2** **Extrinsic camera parameters box**

**7.6.3.1.2.1** **Definition**

Box Type: 'ecam'

Container: Sample Entry (avcl','avc2','avc3','avc4',

'mvcl','mvc2','mvc3','mvc4',

'mvdl','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4',

'a3d1','a3d2','a3d3','a3d4')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

This subclause specifies extrinsic camera parameters that define the location and orientation of the camera reference frame with respect to a known world reference frame.A specification of extrinsic camera parameters including translation vector and rotation matrix is given in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014, Annex H.

The extrinsic camera parameters are specified according to a right-handed coordinate system,where the upper left corner of the image is the origin,i.e.,the (0,0)coordinate,with the other corners of the image having non-negative coordinates.With these specifications,a 3-dimensional world point,wP=[x

yz]is mapped to a 2-dimensional camera point,cP=[u v 1],according to Eormula(1):

s\*cP=A\*R-1\*[wP-T] ([1)](#bookmark145)

where A denotes the intrinsic camera parameter matrix that can be indicated by an intrinsic camera parameters box (see Z<6.3.1.1>),R-1 denotes the inverse of the rotation matrix R,T denotes the translation vector,and s(a scalar value)is an arbitrary scale factor chosen to make the third coordinate of cP equal to 1.The elements of A,R,T are determined according the syntax elements signalled in this box and as specified below.

**7.6.3.1.2.2** **Syntax**

clansiinersBox extends

unsigned int(10)ref\_view\_id;

unsigned int(8)prec\_rotation\_param;

onrso1ki=;nk(;=kr)+e~(n\*para;

unsigned int(8)exponent\_r[j][k]; signed int(64)mantissa\_r[j][k];

)

unsigned int(8)exponent\_t[j];

signed int(64)mantissa\_t[j];

)

}

**50**

FullBox('ecam',version=0,flags){

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**7.6.3.1.2.3** **Semantics**

reserved this fieldshall be equal to zero

ref\_view\_id indicates the view\_id identifying a view for which intrinsic camera parameters are

indicated in this Intrinsic Camera Parameters Box

prec\_rotation\_param specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for r[j] [k]as given by 2prec\_rotatton\_param.The value of prec\_rotation\_param shall be in the range of ö to 31,inclusive.

prec\_translation\_param specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for t[i]as given by 2prec\_translation\_param.The value ofprec\_translation\_param shall be in the range of 0 to 31,inclusive.

exponent\_r[j][k]specifies the exponent part of (j,k)component of the rotation matrix.The value of exponent\_r[j][k]shall be in the range of 0 to 62,inclusive.The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T|ISO/IEC.Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified rotation matrix.

mantissa\_r[j][k]specifies the mantissa part of(j,k)component of the rotation matrix.

exponent\_t[j]specifies the exponent part of the j-th component of the translation vector.The value ofexponent\_t[j]shall be in the range of 0 to 62,inclusive.The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU T|ISO/IEC.Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified translation vector.

mantissa\_t[j]specifies the mantissa part of the j-th component of the translation vector.

The rotation matrix R is represented as follows:



The translation vector T is represented as follows:



Each component of the rotation matrix and the translation vector is obtained from the variables specified in Table &as the variable x computed as follows.

— IfO<e<63,x=2e-31\*(1+n÷2V),with v=max(0,e+p-31)

一 If e is equal to 0,x=2-(30+v)\*n,with v=max(0,p-30)

**Table 8—Association between camera parameter variables and syntax elements**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| X | e | n | P |
| rE[j][k] | exponent\_r[j][k] | mantissa\_r[j][k] | prec\_rotation\_param |
| tE[j] | exponent\_t[j] | mantissa\_t[j] | prec\_translation\_param |

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 51

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**7.6.3.1.3** **View identifier box**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **7.6.3.1.3.1** | **Definition** |
| Box Type: | 'vwid' |
| Container: | Sample Entry [avcl','avc2','avc3','avc4',  'mvcl','mvc2','mvc3','mvc4',  'mvdl','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4',  'a3d1','a3d2’,'a3d3','a3d4]or MultiviewGroupEntry |
| Mandatory: | Yes (for sample entries and the primary group definition in Multiview Group entries) |
| Quantity: | Exactly one (for sample entries and the primary group definition in Multiview Group entries]  Zero for non-primary group definitions in Multiview Group entries |

When included in a sample entry,this box indicates the views included in the track.When included in a Multiview Group entry,this box indicates the views included in the respective tier.This box also indicates the view order index for each listed view.Additionally,the box includes the minimum and maximum values of temporal\_id included in the track or tier when the View Identifier box is included in a sample entry or Multiview Group entry,respectively.Moreover,the box indicates the referenced views required for decoding the views included in the track or tier.Moreover,for MVD streams,the box indicates,for each of the view included in the track,the presence of texture and/or depth in the track and in the stream.

**7.6.3.1.3.2** **Syntax**

class ViewIdentifierBox extends FullBox('vwid',version=0,flags)

{ unsigned int(2)reserved6 =0;

unsigned int(3)min\_temporal\_id;

unsigned int(3)max\_temporalCid;

unsigned int(16)num\_views;

for(i=0;i<num\_views;i++){

unsigned int(6)reserved1 =0;

unsigned int(10)view\_id[i];

unsigned int(6)reserved2 =0;

unsigned int(10)view\_order\_index;

unsigned int(1)texture\_in\_stream[i];

unsigned int(1)texture\_in\_track[i];

unsigned int(1)depth\_in\_stream[i];

unsigned int(1)depth\_in\_track[i];

unsigned int(2)base\_view\_type;

unsigned int(10)num\_ref\_views;

for(j=0;j<num\_ref\_views;j++){

unsigned int(4)reserved5 =0;

unsigned int(2)dependent\_component\_idc[i][j],

unsigned int(10)ref\_view\_id[i][j];

)

)

)

**7.6.3.1.3.3** **Semantics**

min\_temporal\_id,max\_temporal\_id take the minimum and maximum value,respectively,of the temporal\_id syntax element that is present in theNAL unit header extension of the NAL units mapped to the track or tier when the View Identifier box is included in a sample entry or Multiview Group entry, respectively.For AVC streams this takes the value that is,or would be,in the prefix NAL unit.

52 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

num\_views,when the View Identifer box is present in a sample entry,indicates the number of views included in the track.When the View Identifier box is present in a Multiview Group entry,num\_views indicates the number of views included in the respective tier.

view\_id[i]indicates the value of the viewid syntax element in the NAL unit header extension of a view included in the track or tier when the View Identifier box is included in a sample entry or Multiview Group entry,respectively.

view\_order\_index indicates the value of the VOIdx variable,as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014, Annex H,for a view included in the track or tier when the View Identifier box is included in a sample entry or Multiview Group entry,respectively.

texture\_in\_stream[i]equal to 1 indicates that the texture view for the view with view\_id[i]is present in the stream.The value indicates that the texture view for the view with view\_id[i]is not present in the stream.

texture\_in\_track[i]equal to 1 indicates that the texture view for the view with viewid[i]is present in the track.The value indicates that the texture view for the view with view\_id[i]is not present in the track.When texture\_in\_stream[i]is equal to 0,the value of texture\_in\_track[i] shall be equal to 0.

depth\_in\_stream[i]equal to 1 indicates that the depth view for the view with view\_id[i]is present in the stream.The value indicates that the depth view for the view with view\_id[i]is not present in the stream.When texture\_in\_stream[i]is equal to 0,the value of depth\_in\_stream[i]shall be equal to 1.

depth\_in\_track[i]equal to 1 indicates that the depth view for the view with view\_id[i]is present

atchke.Wtraahl\_uien\_insdt[iast leh0itwhit\_nvi\_anltbrliote

When texture\_in\_track[i]is equal to 0,the value of depth\_in\_track[i]shall be equal to 1.

base\_view\_type indicates whether the view is a base view(virtual or not).It takes the following values:

0 indicates that the view is neither a base view nor virtual base view.

1 shall be used to label the non-virtual base view of the MVC bitstream.

2 is a reserved value and shall not be used.

3 indicates that the view with view\_id[i]is a virtual base view.The respective independently coded non-base view with view\_id[i]resides in another track.When base\_view\_type is equal to 3,the subsequent num\_ref\_views shall be equal to 0.

num\_ref\_views indicates the number of views that may be directly or indirectly referenced by the yiew with view\_id[i]

dependent\_component\_idc[i][j]indicates how the texture view and depth view of the j-th reference view are required for decoding the view with view\_id[i].If the value is equal to 0,only the texture view of the reference view is required.If the value is equal to 1,only the depth view of the reference view is required.If the value is equal to 2,both texture view and depth view of the reference view are required.The value of 3 is reserved.

ref\_view\_id[i][j]indicates the view identifier of the j-th view that may be directly or indirectly referenced by the view with view\_id[i],i.e.,that may be required for decoding of the view with view\_ id[i].If a view is required for decoding the view with view\_id[i],it shall be listed as one of ref\_view\_ id[i][i].When the View Identifier box is included in a sample entry,it is recommended to indicate the referenced views for both anchor and non-anchor access units in the same sample entry.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **53**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

[**7.6.3.2**](7.6.3.2) **MVC and MVD sample entry definitions**

**7.6.3.2.1** **Definition**

Sample Entry and Box Types:

'mvcl','mvc2','mvc3','mvc4',

'mvd1','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4',

a3d1','a3d2','a3d3'’,'a3d4'

Container: Sample Description Box ('stsd')

Mandatory: One of the above listed sample entries is mandatory

Quantity: One or more sample entries maybe present

When present,the AVC Configuration Box documents the Profile,Level,and possibly also parameter sets pertaining to the AVC compatible base view as defined by the AVCDecoderConfigurationRecord. When present,the MVC Configuration Box documents the Profile,Level and Parameter Set information pertaining to the entire MVC stream as defined by the MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.When present,the MVCD Configuration Box documents the Profile,Level and Parameter Set information pertaining to the entire MVC+D stream as defined by the MVDDecoderConfigurationRecord. When present,the A3D Configuration Box documents the Profile,Level and Parameter Set information pertaining to the entire 3D-AVC stream as defined by the MVDDecoderConfigurationRecord.

For the AVC sample entries'avcl','avc2','avc3'and 'avc4',the width and height fields in the sample entry document the cropped frame dimensions of the AVC base layer.For the MVC sample entries 'mvcl’,'mvc2','mvc3',and'mvc4',and for the MVD sample entries 'mvdl','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4', 'a3d1','a3d2’,'a3d3',and'a3d4',the width and height fields in the sample entry document the cropped frame dimensions achieved by decoding any single texture view of the entire MVC or MVD stream. Futhermore,for MVD sample entries 'mvdl','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4','a3dl','a3d2','a3d3',and'a3d4 the depth\_width and depth\_height in the MVDDepthResolutionBox document the cropped frame dimensions achieved by decoding any single depth view of the entire MVD stream.

The lengthSizeMinusOne field in the AVC,MVC,MVCD,and A3D configurations in any given sample entry shall have the same value.

A priority assignment URI provides the name (in the URI space)of a method used to assign priority\_id values.When it occurs in an AVC or MVC sample entry,exactly one URI shall be present,that documents the priority\_id assignments in the entire AVC or MVC stream.An MVCD or A3D sample entry shall not contain an MVCViewPriorityAssignmentBox (and consequently priority assignment URI can be used neither forMVC+D streams nor for 3D-AVC streams).

The URI is treated here as a name only;it should be de-referenceable,though this is not required.File readers may be able to recognize some methods and thereby know what stream extraction operations based on priority\_id would do.

The requirements for the sample entry types'avcl'and'avc2'asdocumented in 6.5.3.1.1 also apply here.

When present in an AVC,MVC,MVCD,or A3D sample entry,ViewScalabilityInfoSEIBox, ViewIdentifierBox,IntrinsicCameraParametersBox,ExtrinsicCameraParametersBox,

MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox,BitRateBox and MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox, apply to the entire AVC,MVC,MVC+D,or 3D-AVC stream,respectively.

The parameter sets required to decode a NAL unit that is present in the sample data of a video stream, either directly or by reference from an extractor,shall be present in the decoder configuration of that video stream or in the associated parameter set stream (if used).

54 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

Table 9 shows for a video track all the possible uses of sample entries,configurations,and the MVC tools (excluding timed metadata,which is always used in another track).

**Table 9 —Use of sample entries for AVC,MVC,MVC+D and 3D-AVC tracks**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **sample** **entry** **name** | **with** **configuration** **records** | **meaning** |
| 'avcl'or'avc3' | AVC Configuration Only | A plain AVC track with AVC NAL units only;extrac- tors,aggregators,and tier grouping shall not be  present. |
| 'avc2'or'ave4' | AVC Configuration Only | A plain AVC track with AVC NAL units only;extrac- tors may be present;aggregators may be present to contain and reference AVC NAL units;Tier grouping may be present. |
| avcl'or'avc3' | AVC and MVC Configurations | An MVC track with both AVC and MVC NAL units;  aggregators and extractors shall not be present;Tier grouping may be present. |
| "avc2'or'aye4 | AVC and MVC Configurations | An MVC track with both AVC NAL units and MVC  NAL units;extractors may be present and used to reference both AVC and MVC NAL units;aggregators may be present to contain and reference both AVC and MVC NAL units;Tier grouping may be present. |
| 'mvcl'or'mvc3' | MVC Configuration Only | An MVC track without AVC NAL units;aggregators may be present to contain and reference MVC NAL units;Tier grouping may be present. |
| 'mvc2'or'mvc4' | MVC Configuration Only | An MVC track without AVC NAL units;extractors  may be present and used to reference MVC NAL  units;aggregators may be present to contain and reference MVC NAL units;Tier grouping may be  present. |
| 'avcl'or'ayc3 | AVC,MVC,and MVCD Configu- rations | An MVC+D track with AVC,MVC and MVC+D depth  NAL units;aggregators and extractors shall not be present;Tier grouping may be present. |
| 'mvcl'or'mvc3' | MVC and MVCD Configurations | An MVC+D track without AVC NAL units but with MVC and MVC+D depth NAL units;aggregators and tier grouping may be present. |
| 'mvc2'or'mvc4' | MVC and MVCD Configurations | An MVC+D track without AVC NAL units but with  MVC and MVC+D depth NAL units;extractors,aggre- gators and tier grouping may be present. |
| 'mvdl'or'mvd3' | MVCD Configuration Only | An MVC+D track with MVC+D depth NAL units only; aggregators and tier grouping may be present. |
| 'mvd2'or 'mvd4' | MVCD Configuration Only | An MVC+D track with MVC+D depth NAL units only; extractors,aggregators and tier grouping may be present |
| 'avcl'or'avc3' | AVC,MVC,MVCD,and A3D Con- figurations | A3D-AVC track with AVC,MVC,MVC+D depth,and  3D-AVC NAL units;aggregators and extractors shall not be present;Tier grouping may be present.  If MVC Configuration were not present in this exam- ple,the track would not contain or refer to MVC NAL units.If MVCD Configuration were not present in  this example,the track would not contain or refer to MVC+D depth NAL units. |
| 'mvcl'or'mvc3' | MVC,MVCD,and A3D Configu- rations | A3D-AVC track without AVC NAL units but with MVC,MVC+D depth NAL units,and 3D-AVC NAL  units;aggregators and tier grouping may be present.  If MVCD Configuration were not present in this example,the track would not contain or refer to MVC+D depth NAL units. |

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 55

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

\_ \_

**Table 9** (continued)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **sample** **entry** **name** | **with** **configuration** **records** | **meaning** |
| 'mvc2'or'mvc4' | MVC,MVCD,and A3D Configu- rations | A3D-AVC track without AVC NAL units but with MVC,MVC+D depth NAL units,and 3D-AVC NAL  units;extractors,aggregators and tier grouping may be present.  If MVCD Configuration were not present in this example,the track would not contain or refer to MVC+D depth NAL units. |
| 'mvdl'or'mvd3' | MVCD and A3D Configurations | A3D-AVC track without AVC or MVC NAL units but  with MVC+D depth NAL units and 3D-AVC NAL units; aggregators and tier grouping may be present |
| 'mvd2'or'mvd4' | MVCD and A3D Configurations | A3D-AVC track without AVC or MVC NAL units but  with MVC+D depth NAL units and 3D-AVC NAL units; extractors,aggregators and tier grouping may be present |
| a3d1'or'a3d3' | A3D Configuration Only | A3D-AVC track with 3D-AVC NAL units only;aggre- gators and tier grouping may be present. |
| 'a3d2'or'a3d4' | A3D Configuration Only | A3D-AVC track with 3D-AVC NAL units only;extrac  tors,aggregators and tier grouping may be present. |

**7.6.3.2.2** **Syntax**

class MVCConfigurationBox extends Box('mvcC'){

MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord ()MVCConfig;

)

class ViewScalabilityInformationSEIBox extends Box('vsib',size)

{

unsigned int(8\*size-64)mvescalinfosei;



class MVDDepthResolutionBox extends Box('3dpr')

{

unsigned int(16)depth\_width;

/\*Tuhnigfnoelowint16f)ideeltgto;llectively optional;they are either all present or all

absent.When grid\_pos\_num\_views is not present,the for loop is not present,equivalent to grid\_pos\_num\_views equal Eo 0.These fields may be present or absent whenever the box is

present(e.g.,in

unsigned

unsigned

unsigned

unsigned

MVCDConfigurationBox or A3DConfigurationBox).\*/

int(16)depth\_hor\_mult\_minus1;//optional

int(16)depth\_ver\_mult\_minus1;//optional

int(4)depth\_hor\_rsh;7/optional

int(4)depth ver rsh;//optional

onrs(i0;6\_;is)\_{num\_views;//optional

unsigned int(10)grid\_pos\_view\_id[i];

signed int(16)grid\_pos\_xTgrid\_pos\_view\_id[i]];

signed int(16)grid\_pos\_y[grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]];

)

)

cla ass MVCDConfigurationBox extends Box('mvdc'){

MVDDecoderConfigurationRecord MVDConfig;

MVDDepthResolutionBox mvdDepthRes;//0ptional

)

class A3DConfigurationBox extends Box('a3dC')(

MVDDecoderConfigurationRecord MVDConfig;

MVDDepthResolutionBox mvdDepthRes;//0ptional

}

class MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox extends

{

unsigned int(8\*size-64)mvdscalinfosei;

Box('3sib',size)

class AVCMVCSampleEntry()extends

AVCSampleEntry('avcl'or

scalability;//optional

ViewScalabilityInformationSEIBox

**56**

'ave3')(

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

ViewIdentifierBox view\_identifiers;//optional

MVCConfigurationBox mvcconfig;//optional

MVCViewPriorityAssignmentBox view\_priority\_method;//optional

IntrinsicCameraParametersBox intrinsic\_camera\_params;//optional

ExtrinsicCameraParametersBox extrinsic\_camera\_params;//optional

MVCDConfigurationBox mvedconfig;//optional

MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox mvdscalinfosei;//optional

A3DConfigurationBox a3dconfig;//optional

)

class AVC2MVCSampleEntry()extends ViewScalabilityInformationSEIBox

AVC2SampleEntry ('ave2'or 'avc4'){

scalability;//optional

ViewIdentifierBox view\_identifiers;//optional

MVCConfigurationBox mvcconfig;//optional

MVCViewPriorityAssignmentBox view\_priority\_method;//optional

IntrinsicCameraParametersBox intrinsic\_camera\_params;//optional

ExtrinsicCameraParametersBox extrinsic\_camera\_params //optional

MVCDConfigurationBox mvcdconfig;//optional

MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox mvdscalinfosei;//optional

A3DConfigurationBox a3dconfig;//optional

)

//Use this if the track is NOT AVC compatible

class MVCSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('mvcl','mve2',

'mvc3',or'mvc4')(

MVCConfigurationBox mvcconfig;//mandatory

ViewScalabilityInformationSEIBox scalability;//optional

ViewIdentifierBox view\_identifiers;//mandatory,

MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox descr;//optional

MVCViewPriorityAssignmentBox view\_priority\_method;//optional

IntrinsicCameraParametersBox intrinsic\_camera\_params;//optional

ExtrinsicCameraParametersBox extrinsic\_camera\_params //optional

MVCDConfigurationBox mvedconfig;//optional

MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox mvdscalinfosei;//optional

A3DConfigurationBox a3dconfig;//optional

class MVCDSampleEntry()extends 'mvd3',or'mvd4'){

VisualSampleEntry('mvd1','mvd2',

MVCDConfigurationBox mvedconfig;//mandatory

MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox mvdscalinfosei;//optional

ViewIdentifierBox view\_identifiers;//mandatory MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox descr;//optional

intrinsic\_camera\_params;//optional

ExtrinsicCameTaParametersBox extrinsic\_camera\_params A3DConfigurationBox a3dconfig;//optional

IntrinsicCameraParametersBox

//optional

}

3d3',opleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('a3d1','a3d2',

A3DConfigurationBox a3dconfig;//mandatory

MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox mvdscalinfosei;//optional

ViewIdentifierBox view\_identifiers;//mandatory

MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox descr;//optional IntrinsicCameraParametersBox

intrinsic\_camera\_params;//optional

ExtrinsicCameraParametersBox extrinsic\_camera\_params //optional

)

**7.6.3.2.3** **Semantics**

When the sample entry is 'mvcl','mvc2','mvc3',or 'mvc4',Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntryindicates the name of the compressor used,with the value"\012MVC Coding" being recommended (\012 is 10,the length of the string"MVC coding"in bytes).

When the sample entry is 'mvdl','mvd2','mvd3',or mvd4',Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used,with the value "\013MVCD Coding"being recommended (\013 is 11,the length of the string"MVCD coding"in bytes).

When the sample entry is 'a3d1','a3d2','a3d3',or 'a3d4',Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used,with the value"\012A3D Coding" being recommended [\012 is 10,the length of the string"A3D coding"in bytes].

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **57**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

depth\_width and depth\_height give the values of the width and height,respectively,of cropped frame dimensions of the coded depth view components,in pixels,in the stream to which the sample entry containing the MVDDepthResolutionBox()is included applies.

depth\_hor\_mult\_minusl,depth\_hor\_rsh,depth\_ver\_mult\_minus1,and depth\_ver\_rsh are specified identically to the semantics of the syntax elements with the same names in ISO/IEC 14496- 10:2014,Annex J.When not present,depth\_hor\_mult\_minusl and depth\_ver\_mult\_minusl are inferred to be equal to 1,and depth\_hor\_rsh and depth\_ver\_rsh are inferred to be equal to 0. NOTE 1 In MVC+D bitstreams,the depth sampling information SEl message carries information corresponding to depth\_hor\_mult\_minus1,depth\_hor\_rsh,depth\_ver\_mult\_minus1,and depth\_ver\_rsh.

NOTE2 depth\_hor\_mult\_minusl and depth\_hor\_rsh specify the ratio of the width of the luma sample in a texture view component relative to the width of the luma sample in a depth view component.depth\_ ver\_mult\_minus1 and depth\_ver\_rsh specify the ratio of the height of the luma sample in a texture view component relative to the height of the luma sample in a depth view component.

grid\_pos\_num\_views specifies the number of views for which grid\_pos\_view\_id[i],grid\_ pos\_x[grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]]andgrid\_pos\_y[grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]]are present.

grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]specifies a view\_id value of a texture view.

grid\_pos\_x[grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]]specifies a horizontal offset of a depth sampling grid relative to the luma texture sampling grid in texture luma sample units.grid\_pos\_y[grid\_pos\_ view\_id[i]]specifies a vertical offset of a depth sampling grid relative to the luma texture sampling grid in texture luma sample units.When no value of grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]is equal to a view\_id value of a texture view,grid\_pos\_x[view\_id]and grid\_pos\_y[view\_id]are inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE grid\_pos\_num\_views,grid\_pos\_view\_id[i],grid\_pos\_x[grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]]and grid\_pos\_y[grid\_pos\_view\_id[i]]are specified identically to the semantics oT the syntax elements with the same names in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex J.In MVC+D bitstreams,the depth sampling information SEI message carries information corresponding to depth\_hor\_mult\_minus1,depth\_hor\_rsh,depth\_ver\_ mult\_minus1,and depth\_ver\_rsh.

mvdDepthRes contains the width and height of the coded depth view components in the stream to which the sample entry applies.When not present,the width and height of the coded depth view components are inferred to be the same as the width and height of the coded texture view components.

mvcscalinfosei contains an SEINALunit containing only a view scalability information SEl message as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H.The"size"field of the container box ViewScalabilityInformationSEIBox shall not be equal to 0 or 1.

mvdscalinfosei contains an SEINALunit containing only a MVCD scalability information SEI message as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex I.The"size"field of the container box MVDScalabilityInformationSEIBox shall not be equal to 0 or 1.

**7.6.4** **Sync sample**

A sync sample identifies the presence of an IDR access unit of the MVC or MVD bitstream for any sample entry that includes an MVC or MVD configuration record,respectively.

For video data described by a sample entry of type'mvc3','mvc4','mvd3','mvd4','a3d3',or'a3d4',the following applies.

a) Ifthe sample is a sync sample,all parameter sets needed for decoding that sample shall be included either in the sample entry or in the sample itself.

b) Otherwise (the sample is not sync sample),all parameter sets needed for decoding the sample shall be included either in the sample entry or in any of the samples since the previous sync sample to the sample itself,inclusive.

58 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**7.6.5** **Shadow sync**

A shadow sync box shall not be used for video data described by any MVC or MVD sample entry.Its use for MVC or MVD is deprecated.

**7.6.6** **Independent and disposable samples box**

If the SampleDependencyTypeBox is used in a track that is both AVC and MVC compatible,then care should be taken that the information provided by this box is true no matter what valid subset of the MVC data (possibly only the AVC data)is used.The"unknown"values (value 0 of the fields sample depends\_on,sample\_is\_depended\_on,and sample\_has\_redundancy)may be needed if the information varies.

If the SampleDependencyTypeBox is used in a track that is compatible to all of AVC,MVC,and MVD, then care should be taken that the information provided by this box is true no matter what valid subset of the MVD data (possibly only the AVC data or only the MVC data)is used.The "unknown"values (value 0 ofthe fields sample\_depends\_on,sample\_is\_depended\_on,and sample\_has\_redundancy) may be needed if the information varies.

**7.6.7** **Sample groups on random access recovery points**'roll' **and random access points**'rap'

When version 0 of the SampleToGroupBox is used,the following applies.

一 For video data described by a sample entry of type 'avel','avc2','avc3'or 'avc4',the random access recovery sample group and the random access point sample group identify random access recovery points and random access points,respectively,for all of an AVC decoder,an MVC decoder (if any),and an MVD decoder (if any)operating on the entire bitstream.

NOTE If the random access recovery points or the random access points for the AVC decoder,the MVC decoder,and the MVD decoder operating on the entire bitstream are not all aligned,the random access recovery points table or the random access point table,respectively,will not document all of them.In this case,the stream can be stored in multiple tracks,e.g.two tracks,one containing the AVC base layer with a sample entry of type 'avcl'or 'avc3',and the other containing other layers with an MVC or MVD sample entry type.

一 For video data described by an MVC sample entry type,the information provided by the random access recovery sample group and the random access point sample group is true for any valid subset of the entire MVC bitstream.

一 For video data described by an MVD sample entry type,the information provided by the random access recovery sample group and the random access point sample group is true for any valid subset of in the entire MVD bitstream.

When version 1 of the SampleToGroupBox is used,the grouping\_type\_parameter specifies the tier\_id value of the layer[s]or view(s)that are refreshed in the associated sample.

**7.7 MVC specific information boxes**

**7.7.1** **General**

The following boxes specify information that relate to more than one output view of an MVC or MVD elementary stream.As any subset of views of an MVC or MVD elementary stream can be chosen for output,the information carried in these boxes is not necessarily specific to any track and thus contained separately.The information can be specified for different groups of output views.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **59**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**7.7.2** **Multiview information box**

[**7.7.2.1**](7.7.2.1) **Definition**

Box Type: 'mvci'

Container: Media Information Box ('minf')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or one

Located in the Media Information Box of the base view track indicated by the 'sbas'track reference, this box contains Multiview Group boxes,and Multiview Group Relation boxes.

[**7.7.2.2**](7.7.2.2) **Syntax**

aligned(8)class MultiviewInformationBox

extends FullBox('mvci',version =0,flags)(

)

**7.7.3** **Multiview group box**

[**7.7.3.1**](7.7.3.1) **Definition**

Box Type: 'mvcg'

Container: Multiview Information box ('mvci')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or one

This box specifies a multiview group for the views of the MVC or MVD stream that are output.Target output views can be indicated on the basis of track\_id,tier\_id,or view\_id.When the views included in a track match an operating point,it is recommended to use track\_id (i.e.,entry\_type equal to 0)within the Multiview Group box.When multiview sample grouping is in use,and tiers cover more than one view or some tiers contain a temporal subset of the bitstream,it is recommended to use tier\_id (i.e., entry\_type equal to 1]within the Multiview Group box.Otherwise,it is recommended to use one of the view\_id based indications (i.e.,entry\_type equal to 2 or 3).

When entry\_type is equal to 0 or 1,the following applies.Each view in a track or tier that is included in this box is a target output view,and if a track or tier included in this box contains multiple views,all the contained views are target output views.

Decoding of the output views may require decoding of other views that are not target output views.The views that are required for decoding but are not target output views can be concluded from reference view identifiers included in the View Identifier box,the 'scal'track references,or from the Tier Dependency box.

If the box contains a track\_id or tier\_id that is not present or refers to a view\_id of a view that is not present,the respective view should be considered removed and the multiview group should be ignored.

[**7.7.3.2**](7.7.3.2) **Syntax**

aligned(8)class MultiviewGroupBox extends

unsigned int(32)multiview\_group\_id; unsigned int(16)num\_entries;

endum\_ ies;i++)(

FullBox('mvcg',version =0,flags){

**60** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

rnye\_dtype int(ry\_type;

elseuns(nery\_t(32a1k~\_{id;

unsigned int(32)track\_id;

unsigned int(16)tier\_Id;

ebit)rype 2){

unsigned int(10)output\_view\_id;

)reyd\_2type 3){

unsigned int(10)start\_view\_id;

unsigned int(16)view\_Count;

)

}

TierInfoBox subset\_stream\_info;//optional

MultiviewRelationAttributeBox relation\_attributes;//optional

TierBitRateBox subset\_stream\_bit\_rate;"//optional

BufferingBox subset\_stream\_buffering;//optional

MultiviewSceneInfoBox multIview\_scene\_info;//optional

)

[**7.7.3.3**](7.7.3.3) **Semantics**

multiview\_group\_id provides a unique identifier for the multiview group within the file.

num\_entries is the number of tracks (entry type 0),tiers (entry type 1),target output views (entry type 2),or continuous sets of target output views (entry type 3)included in this multiview group.

entry\_type specifies how the target output views are indicated.The following values of entry\_ type are specified;

一 0 -all the views included in an indicated track are target output views;

一 1 -the view(s)of an indicated tier within an indicated track are target output views;

一 2 -the view with view\_id equal to output\_view\_id is a target output view;

一 3 -the views having view\_id within the range of start\_view\_id to (start\_view\_id+view\_count-1), inclusive,are target output views.

track\_id indicates a track containing target output views.

tier\_id indicates a tier within a track where all views within the tier are target output views.

output\_view\_id indicates a view\_id ofa target output view.

start\_view\_id indicates the first viewid in a range of contiguous values of view\_id all being target output views.

view\_count indicates the number of contiguous values of view\_id all being target output views.

track\_id indicates a track.

tier\_id indicates a tier within a track.

subset\_stream\_info indicates the characteristics of the bitstream subset containing the indicated output views and the views they depend on.

relation\_attributes indicate the relations between output views.If 'ecam'is used as a common attribute,all the output views are associated with extrinsic camera parameters indicating that the cameras have identical rotation and constant spacing.If 'ecam'is used as a differentiating attribute, at least one output view is associated with extrinsic camera parameters with different rotation from the others or the output views are associated with extrinsic camera parameters not having a constant spacing.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 61

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

subset\_stream\_bit\_rate indicates the bit rate statistics of the bitstream subset containing the indicated output views and the views they depend on.The values of tierBaseBitRate, tierMaxBitRate,and tierAvgBitRate within the TierBitRateBox are unspecified.

subset\_stream\_buffering indicates the HRD parameters that apply to the bitstream subset containing the indicated output views and the views they depend on and operating with the indicated target output views.

multiview\_scene\_info contains the maximum disparity in units of integer pixel resolution

between any spatially adjacent output views in any access unit.

**7.7.4** **Multiview group relation box**

[**7.7.4.1**](7.7.4.1) **Definition**

Box Type: 'swtc'

Container: Multiview Information box ('mvci')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

This box specifies a set of multiview groups from which one multiview group is decoded and played at anytime.The given relation attributes specify which features are common in all associated multiview groups and which factors make the multiview groups differ from each other.The relation attributes can be used to select a suitable set of multiview groups for playback,e.g.based on the number of output views.The differentiating attributes can be used to select which multiview group within the set is suitable for the player,e.g.based on the required level for decoding.

[**7.7.4.2**](7.7.4.2) **Syntax**

aligned(8)class MultiviewGroupRelationBox()extends FullBox('swtc',version =0,flags){

i<n(3\_is;

unsigned int(32)multiview\_group\_id;

MultiviewRelationAttributeBox relatIon\_attributes;

)

[**7.7.4.3**](7.7.4.3) **Semantics**

num\_entries indicates the number of associated multiview groups.

multiview\_group\_id is the identifier of an associated multiview group.

relation\_attributes indicate the relations between the associated multiview groups.

**7.7.5** **Multiview relation attribute box**

[**7.7.5.1**](7.7.5.1) **Definition**

Box Type:: 'mvra'

Container: MultiviewGroupBox or MultiviewGroupRelationBox

Mandatory: No in MultiviewGroupBox,Yes in MultiviewGroupRelationBox

Quantity: Zero or One in MultiviewGroupBox

One in MultiviewGroupRelationBox

62 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

When the Multiview Relation Attribute box is contained in a Multiview Group box,it indicates the relation of the output views of the respective multiview group with each other.When the Multiview Relation Attribute box is contained in a Multiview Group Relation box,it indicates the relation of the multiview groups with each other.

The Multiview Relation Attribute box contains common and differentiating attributes.When the Multiview Relation Attribute box is included in a Multiview Group box,a common attribute indicates a characteristic that is common for each one of the target output views of the multiview group and a differentiating attribute indicates a characteristic that differs in at least one of one of the target output views of the multiview group.When Multiview Relation Attribute box is included in a Multiview Group Relation box,a common attribute indicates a characteristic that is common for the indicated multiview groups or for the respective target output views in each one of the indicated multiview groups,whereas a differentiating attribute indicates a characteristic that differs in at least one of the indicated multiview groups or at least one of the respective target output views in the indicated multiview groups.

A common attribute is associated with an additional parameter,which carries the value of the common attribute.The syntax and semantics of the additional parameter depend on the attribute in question.

For example,a file writer can create a Multiview Group for each stereo pair suitable for display from a multiview bitstream.Furthermore,a file writer can create a Multiview Group Relation box listing all the multiview groups for stereo pair output and including a Multiview Relation Attribute box with common attributes number of views (equal to 2)and in-line camera arrangement.A file reader can study the Multiview Group Relation box to find the options for stereo pair output and choose one multiview group for processing.Note that the presence of views in a group does not necessarily imply they are all suggested as output views at any given time;the terminal may choose which views to output,and it is not limited by the group information.

[**7.7.5.2**](7.7.5.2) **Syntax**

aligned(8)class MultiviewRelationAttributeBox

eserBox('ra',version =0,flags){

ig=n0em16\_)mn\_ma;){

unsigned int(32)common\_attribute;

unsigned int(32)common\_value;

)bit(16) reserved2 =0;

unsigned int(16)num\_differentiating\_attributes;

for(i=0;i<num\_differentiating\_attrlbutes;i++)

unsigned int(32)differentiating\_attribute;

)

[**7.7.5.3**](7.7.5.3) **Semantics**

common\_attribute and differentiating\_attribute are selected from the list below. Attributes that can be used as a differentiating attribute are associated with a distinguishing pointer to the field or information.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **63**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

common\_value specifies the value for the common attribute.Its syntax and semantics depend on the common attribute and are specified in the table below.

*Name*

Profile

Level

Bitrate

Frame rate

Number of

output views

*Attribute*

'prfl'

'levl'

'bitr'

'frar'

'nvws'

*Pointer and semantics*

This attribute shall not be included in the Multiview Group box.

When included in the Multiview Group Re-

lation box,the attribute refers to the profile required for decoding the bitstream subset

corresponding to the multiview group.The

attribute points to the profilelndication field of the subset\_stream\_info element of the Mul- tiview Group box.

This attribute shall not be included in the Multiview Group box.

When included in the Multiview Group

Relation box,the attribute refers to the level required for decoding the bitstream subset

corresponding to the multiview group.The

attribute points to the levellndication field of the subset\_stream\_info element of the Multiv- iew Group box.

This attribute shall not be included in the Multiview Group box.

When included in the Multiview Group Rela- tion box,the attribute refers to the total size of bitstream subset required for decoding of the multiview group divided by the duration in the track header box.The attribute points to the avgBitRate field of the subset\_stream\_ bit\_rate element of the Multiview Group box, if present,or a value that would be contained in the avgBitRate field of the subset\_stream\_ bit\_rate element of the Multiview Group box, if it were present.

This attribute shall not be included in the Multiview Group box.

When included in the Multiview Group Rela- tion box,the attribute refers the number of samples in the track divided by duration in the track header box.

Number of target output views indicated in the Multiview Group Box ('mvcg')

If this attribute is included in the Multiview Group box,it shall be a common attribute

and merely documents the number of output views in the respective multiview group.

*common\_value syntax and semantics*

bit(24) reserved =0; unsigned int(8)

profileIndication;

profilelndication is the profile suf- ficient for decoding the bitstream subset corresponding to all indi- cated multiview groups.

bit(24) reserved =0; unsigned int(8)

levelIndication;

profilelndication is the level suf-

ficient for decoding the bitstream subset corresponding to all indi- cated multiview groups,or O if the level is unspecified.

unsigned int(32) bitrate;

bitrate indicates the average

bit rate in bits per second of the

bitstream subset required for

decoding the multiview group.The bitrate may be rounded up.

unsigned int(16)

integer\_part;

bit(16)reserved =0;

integer\_part shall be equal to the

output rate of decoded access units in second rounded to the closest

integer using the Round function specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

unsigned int(32)num\_views;

num views indicates the number

\_

of views in the multiview group.

**64** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

*Name*

Intrinsic

camera pa-

rameters

Extrinsic

camera pa-

rameters

*Attribute*

'icam'

'ecam'

*Pointer and semantics common\_value syntax and semantics*

The intrinsic camera parameters are stored Unspecified.

in'avcl','avc2','avc3','avc4',

mvcl','mvc2','mvc3','mvc4',

mvd1','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4',

a3d1','a3d2’,'a3d3',or'a3d4'Sample

Entry (in Sample entry box of media track).

If this attribute is included in the Multiview

Group box and used as a common attribute,

the intrinsic camera parameters of the target

output views are identical.If this attribute is

included in the Multiview Group box and used

as a differentiating attribute,the intrinsic

camera parameters of the target output views

differ at least partly.

If this attribute is included in the Multiview

Group Relation box and used as a common

attribute,the number of target output views

in all indicated multiview groups shall be the

same and the intrinsic camera parameters

of the respective target output views in all

indicated multiview groups are identical.If

this attribute is included in the Multiview

Group Relation box and used as a differentiat-

ing attribute,the intrinsic camera parameters

of the respective target output views differ at

least partly.

The extrinsic camera parameters are stored Unspecified.

in'avcl','avc2','avc3','avc4',

mvcl','mvc2','mvc3','mvc4',

mvdl','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4',

a3d1','a3d2','a3d3',or'a3d4'Sample

Entry (in Sample entry box of media track).

If this attribute is included in the Multiview

Group box and used as a common attribute,

the rotation of the cameras for all the target

output views is the same and,if the cameras

are arranged in linear,elliptical,or rectan-

gular arrangement,the distance of adjacent

cameras is the same.If this attribute is includ-

ed in the Multiview Group box and used as a

differentiating attribute,the rotation or the

distance of adjacent cameras in linear,ellipti-

cal,or rectangular arrangement differs.

If the attribute is included in the Multiview

Group Relation box and used as a common

attribute,the relative extrinsic camera pa-

rameters target output views in all indicated

multiview groups are identical.That is,the

distance of cameras relative to each other and

their rotation matches in the indicated multi-

view groups.If the attribute is included in the

Multiview Group Relation box and used as a

differentiating attribute,the relative extrinsic

camera parameters of respective target out-

put views differ at least partly.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **65**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *Name*  Inline view array | *Attribute*  'ilvi' |

Rectangular

'rtvi'

view array

Planar view 'plvi'

array

*Pointer and semantics*

If used as a common attribute,the associated cameras are located on a straight line.

When included in a Multiview Group box,the attribute shall be a common attribute.

If used as a common attribute,the associated cameras form a rectangular shape and are

regularly spaced along the orthogonal coordi- nate axes.

When included in a Multiview Group box,the attribute shall be a common attribute.

If used as a common attribute,the associated cameras are located on a plane,but may be irregularly spaced.

When included in a Multiview Group box,the attribute shall be a common attribute.

*common\_value syntax and semantics*

bit(28) reserved =0; unsigned int(2)

horizontal\_order;

unsigned int(2)

vertical\_order;

horizontal\_order indicates the horizontal order of the views:

0:the views are in the same hori- zontal location

1:the views are ordered left-to- right

2:the views are ordered right-to- left

3:the order of the views is un- defined,or left and right are not well-defined.

vertical order indicates the

vertical order of the views:

0:the views are in the same verti- cal location

1:the views are ordered bot- tom-to-top

2:the views are ordered top-to- bottom

3:the order of the views is unde- fined,or top and bottom are not well-defined.

unsigned int(16)row\_ view\_count;

unsigned int(16)col\_ view\_count;

row\_view\_count specifies the number of rows in the rectangu- lar array.

col\_view\_count specifies the number of columns in the rectan- gular array.

The views are indicated in raster scan order in the Multiview

Group box.

Unspecified.

**66** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

Name

Attribute 'elvi'

Elliptical

yiew array

Spherical 'spvi'

view array

Stereo view

'stvi'

array

Geometry 'geom'

Pointer and semantics common\_value syntax and semantics

If used as a common attribute,the associated bit(28)reserved =0;

cameras are located on the arc of an ellipse unsigned int([2)](#bookmark146)

When included in a Multiview Group box,the horizontal\_order;

attribute shall be a common attribute. unsigned int(2)

vertical\_order;

The semantics are identical to those for the Inline view array

If used as a common attribute,the associated Unspecified.

cameras are located on the surface of a sphere

When included in a Multiview Group box,the

attribute shall be a common attribute.

If used as a common attribute,the associated bit(6)reservedl =0;

cameras are a pair of views suitable for stereo unsigned int(10)left

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| viewing  When included in a Multiview Group box,the attribute shall be a common attribute. | view\_id;  bit(6)reserved2 =0;  unsigned int(10)right\_ view\_id; |

If used as a differentiating attribute,indicates Unspecified.

that the views or groups of views belong

to different view arrangements (e.g.inline

planar,etc.)

**7.7.6** **Multiview scene info box**

[**7.7.6.1**](7.7.6.1) **Definition**

Box Type:

Container:

Mandatory:

Quantity:

'vwdi'

Multiview Group box ('mvcg')

No

Zero or one

An optional Multiview Scene Info Box includes the maximum disparity between the adjacent views of the respective multiview group.This information can be used for processing the multiview video prior to rendering on a 3D display.

NOTE A Multiview Scene Information SEI message,as specified in MVC H.12.1.5,can indicate the maximum disparity between any adjacent views in the bitstream.Thus,the Multiview Scene Info Box represents similar information as carried in the Multiview Scene Information SEI message but is limited to a certain set of views rather than concerns all the views in the bitstream.

The Multiview Scene Info Box shall not be present for multiview groups associated with cameras that do not form a one-dimensional arrangement,such as a line or an arc of an ellipse.

[**7.7.6.2**](7.7.6.2) **Syntax**

class MultiviewSceneInfoBox extends Box('vwdi')

{ unsigned int(8)max\_disparity;

[**7.7.6.3**](7.7.6.3) **Semantics**

max\_disparity specifies the maximum disparity in units of integer luma samples between the spatially adjacent view components (within an access unit)in this multiview group.This information can be used for processing the multiview video prior to rendering on a 3D display.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **67**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**7.7.7** **MVC view priority assignment box**

[**7.7.7.1**](7.7.7.1) **Definition**

Box Type: 'mvcP'

Container: Sample Entry [avcl','avc2','avc3','avc4',

'mvcl','mvc2','mvc3','mvc4',

'mvd1','mvd2','mvd3','mvd4')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or one

A priority assignment URI provides the name (in the URI space)of a method used to assign content priority values in the View Priority sample grouping.The URI is treated here as a name only;it should be de-referenceable,though this is not required.File readers may be able to recognize some methods and thereby know what stream extraction or selection of output views based on particular content priority values would do.

[**7.7.7.2**](7.7.7.2) **Syntax**

class MVCViewPriorityAssignmentBox extends Box ('mvcP')

{

unsigned int(8)method\_count;

string PriorityAssignmentURI[method\_count];

}

[**7.7.7.3**](7.7.7.3) **Semantics**

method\_count provides a count of the number of following URIs.

PriorityAssignmentURI provides a unique name of the method used to assign content\_ priority\_id values in View Priority sample groupings.In the case of absence of this box,the priority assignment method is unknown.

**8 HEVC elementary streams and sample definitions**

**8.1** **General**

The High Efficiency Video Coding(HEVC)standard,jointly developed by the ITU-T and ISO/IEC JTC111/SC 29[MPEG],offers not only increased coding efficiency and enhanced robustness, but also many features for the systems that use it.To enable the best visibility of,and access to,those features,and to enhance the opportunities for the interchange and interoperability of media.

This clause specifies the storage format for single-layer HEVC (ISO/IEC 23008-2)video streams.

The storage of HEVC content uses the existing capabilities of the ISO base media file format but also defines extensions to support the following features of the HEVC codec.

一 Parameter sets:The video,sequence and picture parameter set mechanism decouples the transmission of infrequently changing information from the transmission of coded block data.Each slice containing the coded block data references the picture parameter set containing its decoding parameters.In turn,the picture parameter set references a sequence parameter set that contains sequence level decoding parameter information,and the sequence parameter set references a video parameter set that contains global decoding parameter information (across layers or view in potential scalable and 3DV extensions).

**68** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

This specification includes the following tools for supporting of HEVC contents.

a)Temporal scalability sample grouping:A structuring and grouping mechanism to indicate the association of access units with different hierarchy levels of temporal scalability.

b)Temporal sub-layer access sample grouping:A structuring and grouping mechanism to indicate the identification of access units as temporal sub-layer access (TSA)samples.

c)Step-wise temporal sub-layer access sample grouping:A structuring and grouping mechanism to indicate the identification of access units as step-wise temporal sub-layer access (STSA)samples.

**8.2 Elementary stream structure**

In Clause 8,a video stream is represented by one video track in a file.

Two types of elementary streams are defined for storing HEVC content:

**一** **Video Elementary Stream t**hat does not contain any parameter sets;all parameter sets are stored in a sample entry or sample entries;

**一** **Video and Parameter set elementary stream** that may contain parameter sets,and may also have parameter sets stored in their sample entry or sample entries.

When it is required that the output bitstream produced by the file parser contains no NAL unit violating the NAL unit syntax and constraints as specified by ISO/IEC 23008-2,neither NAL units nor NAL-unit- like structures with types in the range of 48 to 63,inclusive,shall be included in the output bitstream.

NOTE In ISO/IEC 23008-2,NAL unit types in the range of 48 to 63,inclusive,are specified as "unspecified" and were left for use by systems specifications such as this specification.

**8.3 Sample and configuration definition**

**8.3.1** **General**

HEVC sample:An HEVC sample is an access unit as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2:—,3.1.

NOTE Some HEVC streams as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2 include data that can be stored alternatively according to Clause 9 or 10.

**8.3.2** **Canonical order and restrictions**

The canonical stream format is an HEVC elementary stream that satisfies the following conditions in addition to the general conditions in 4.3.2.

**一** **Access unit delimiter NAL units:** The constraints obeyed by access unit delimiter NAL units are defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**一** **Parameter sets:** A parameter set to be used in a picture shall be sent prior to the sample containing that picture or in the sample for that picture.For a video stream that a particular sample entry applies to,the video parameter set,sequence parameter sets,and picture parameter sets,shall be stored only in the sample entry when the sample entry name is 'hvcl',and may be stored in the sample entry and the samples when the sample entry name is'hev1'.

NOTE 1 Storing parameter sets in the sample entries of a video stream provides a simple and static way to supply parameter sets.Storing parameters in samples on the other hand is more complex but allows for more dynamism in the case of parameter set updates (a particular parameter set's content is changed but using the same ID)and in the case of adding additional parameter sets.A decoder initializes with the parameter sets in the sample entry,and then updates using the parameter sets as they occur in the stream,starting from any sample marked as a sync sample.Such updating may replace parameter sets with a new definition using the same identifier.Each time the sample entry changes,the decoder re-initializes with the parameter sets included in the sample entry.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **69**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**一** **SEI messages:** SEl messages of declarative nature may be stored in the sample entry;there is no prescription about removing such SEl messages from the samples.

**一** **Filler data.** Video data is naturally represented as variable bit rate in the file format and should be filled for transmission if needed.Filler Data NAL units and Filler Data SEl messages shall not be present in the file format stored stream when the sample entry does not also permit in-stream parameter sets

NOTE 2 The removal or addition of Filler Data NAL units,start codes,SEl messages or Filler Data SEI messages may change the bitstream characteristics with respect to conformance with the HRD when operating the HRD in CBR mode as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2:—,Annex C.

**8.3.3** **Decoder configuration information**

[**8.3.3.1**](8.3.3.1) **HEVC decoder configuration record**

**8.3.3.1.1** **Definition**

This subclause specifies the decoder configuration information for ISO/IEC 23008-2 video content.

This record contains the size ofthe length field used in each sample to indicate the length ofits contained NAL units as well as the parameter sets,if stored in the sample entry.This record is externally framed (its size shall be supplied by the structure that contains it).

ltcfnRei

attempt to decode this record or the streams to which it applies if the version number is unrecognized.

Compatible extensions to this record will extend it and will not change the configuration version code.Readers should be prepared to ignore unrecognised data beyond the definition of the data they understand.

The values for general\_profile\_space, general\_tier\_flag, general\_profile\_idc, general\_profile\_compatibility\_flags, general\_constraint\_indicator\_flags, general\_level\_idc, min\_spatial\_segmentation\_idc,chroma\_format\_idc, bit\_ depth\_luma\_minus8 and bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 shall be valid for all parameter sets that are activated when the stream described by this record is decoded (referred to as "all the parameter sets"in the following sentences in this paragraph).Specifically,the following restrictions apply.

一 The value of general\_profile\_space in all the parameter sets shall be identical.

一 The tier indication general\_tier\_flag shall indicate a tier equal to or greater than the highest tier indicated in all the parameter sets.

一 The profile indication general\_profile\_idc shall indicate a profile to which the stream associated with this configuration record conforms.

If the sequence parameter sets are marked with different profiles,then the stream may need examination to determine which profile,if any,the entire stream conforms to.If the entire stream is not examined,or the examination reveals that there is no profile to which the entire stream conforms, then the entire stream shall be split into two or more sub-streams with separate configuration records in which these rules can be met.

一 Each bit in general\_profile\_compatibility\_flags may only be set if all the parameter sets set that bit.

一 Each bit in general\_constraint\_indicator\_flags may only be set if all the parameter sets set that bit.

一 The level indication general\_level\_idc shall indicate a level of capability equal to or greater than the highest level indicated for the highest tier in all the parameter sets.

70 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

一 The min\_spatial\_segmentation\_idc indication shall indicate a level of spatial segmentation

equal to or less than the lowest level of spatial segmentation indicated in all the parameter sets. 一 The value of chroma\_format\_idc in all the parameter sets shall be identical.

一 The value of bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 in all the parameter sets shall be identical.

一 The value of bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 in all the parameter sets shall be identical.

Explicit indication can be provided in the HEVC Decoder Configuration Record about the chroma format and bit depth as well as other important format information used by the HEVC video elementary stream.Each type of such information shall be identical in all parameter sets,if present,in a single HEVC configuration record.If two sequences differ in any type of such information,two different HEVC sample entries shall be used.If the two sequences differ in color space indications in their VUI information,then two different HEVC sample entries are also required.

There is a set of arrays to carry initialization NAL units.The NAL unit types are restricted to indicate SPS,PPS,VPS,prefix SEI,and suffix SEI NAL units only.NAL unit types that are reserved in ISO/IEC 23008-2 and in this specification may acquire a definition in future,and readers should ignore arrays with reserved or unpermitted values of NAL unit type.

NOTE This "tolerant"behaviour is designed so that errors are not raised,allowing the possibility of backwards-compatible extensions to these arrays in future specifications.

It is recommended that the arrays be in the order VPS,SPS,PPS,prefix SEI,suffix SEI.

When general\_non\_packed\_constraint\_flag(bit 3 of the 6-byte general\_constraint\_indicator\_ flags)is equal to 0 and some of the samples referring to this sample entry represent frame-packed content and any of the default display windows specified by the active SPSs for the samples referring to this sample entry covers more than one constituent frame of the frame-packed content,the techniques described in ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,8.15("Post-decoder requirements on media")using the scheme type"stvi"shall be used.In this case,the stereo\_scheme in the Stereo Video Box should be set to 1, to indicate that the frame packing scheme used in HEVC is the same as in AVC.

**8.3.3.1.2** **Syntax**

aligned(8)class HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord {

unsigned int(8)configurationVersion =1;

unsigned int(2)general\_profile\_space;

unsigned int(1)general\_tier\_flag;

unsigned int(5)general\_profile\_idc;

unsigned int(32)general\_profile\_compatibility\_fags;

unsigned int(48)general\_constraint\_indicator\_flags;

unsigned int(8)general\_level\_ide;

bit(4)reserved ='111l'b;

(iservedint(12m'1il't;il\_segmentation\_ide;

servet(2p'aype;

ts(iservn(2)c=h'r1o1m1aI\_1f'r;mat\_ide;

g)rvedint(3)bi1pma\_minus8;

unsigned int(3)bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8;

unsigned int(16)avgFrameRate;

unsigned int(2)constantFrameRate;

unsigned int(3)numTemporalLayers;

unsigned int(1)temporalIdNested;

unsigned int(2)lengthSizeMinusOne;

unsigned int(8)numOfArrays;

for(j=0;j<numOfArrays;j++){

ti1g)rved int(1r;ay\_completeness;

unsigned unsigned

int(6)NAL\_unit\_type;

int(16)numNalus;

**@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 71**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

for(i=0;i<numNalus;i++){

unsigned int(16)nalUnitLength;

bit(8\*nalUnitLength)nalunit;

}

}

}

**8.3.3.1.3** **Semantics**

general\_profile\_space,general\_tier\_flag,general\_profile\_idc,general\_profile

compatibility\_lags, general\_Constraint\_indicator\_flags, general\_level\_idc, min\_spatial\_segmentation\_idc,chroma\_format\_idc,bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 and bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 contain the matching values for the fields general\_profile\_space, general\_tier\_Tlag,general\_profile\_idc,general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[i]for ifrom 0 to 31,inclusive, the 6 bytes starting with the byte containing the general\_progressive\_source\_flag,general\_level\_idc, min\_spatial\_segmentation\_idc,chroma\_format\_idc,bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 and bit\_depth\_chroma\_ minus8 as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2,for the stream to which this configuration record applies.

parallelismType indicates the type of parallelism that is used to meet the restrictions imposed by min\_spatial\_segmentation\_idc when the value of min\_spatial\_segmentation\_idc is greater than 0.Value 1 indicates that the stream to which this configuration record applies supports slice based parallel decoding.Value 2 indicates that the stream to which this configuration record applies supports tile based parallel decoding.Value 3 indicates that the stream to which this configuration record applies supports entropy coding synchronization based parallel decoding.Value 0 indicates that the stream supports mixed types of parallel decoding or that the parallelism type is unknown. The values above can be inferred by the fields tiles\_enabled\_flag and entropy\_coding\_sync\_ enabled\_flag as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2.Specifically:if the fields tiles\_enabled\_flag and entropy\_coding\_sync\_enabled\_flag are both equal to O in all PPSs that are activated when the stream to which this configuration record applies is decoded,then parallelismType can be set to 1.If the field tiles\_enabled\_flag is equal to 1 in all PPSs that are activated when the stream to which this configuration record applies is decoded,then parallelismType can be set to 2.If the field entropy\_ coding\_sync\_enabled\_flag is equal to 1 in all PPSs that are activated when the stream to which this configuration record applies is decoded,then parallelismType can be set to 3.If none of the above is true [or if it is unknown which of them is true]then parallelismType should be set to 0.

avgFrameRate gives the average frame rate in units of frames/(256 s),for the stream to which this configuration record applies.Value O indicates an unspecified average frame rate.

constantFrameRate equal to 1 indicates that the stream to which this configuration record applies is of constant frame rate.Value 2 indicates that the representation of each temporal layer in the stream is of constant frame rate.Value O indicates that the stream may or may not be of constant frame rate.

numTemporalLayers greater than 1 indicates that the stream to which this configuration record applies is temporally scalable and the contained number of temporal layers (also referred to as temporal sub-layer or sub-layer in ISO/IEC 23008-2)is equal to numTemporalLayers.Value 1 indicates that the stream is not temporally scalable.Value 0 indicates that it is unknown whether the stream is temporally scalable.

temporalIdNested equal to 1 indicates that all SPSs that are activated when the stream to which this configuration record applies is decoded have sps\_temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2 equal to 1 and temporal sub-layer up-switching to any higher temporal layer can be performed at any sample.Value O indicates that the conditions above are not or may not be met.

lengthsizeMinusOne plus 1 indicates the length in bytes of the NALUnitLength field in an HEVC video sample in the stream to which this configuration record applies.For example,a size of one byte is indicated with a value of 0.The value of this field shall be one of 0,1,or 3 corresponding to a length encoded with 1,2,or 4 bytes,respectively.

numArrays indicates the number of arrays of NAL units of the indicated type(s).

array\_completeness when equal to 1 indicates that all NAL units of the given type are in the following array and none are in the stream;when equal to 0 indicates that additional NAL units of the

72 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

indicated type may be in the stream;the default and permitted values are constrained by the sample entry name.

NAL\_unit\_type indicates the type of the NAL units in the following array (which shall be all of that type];it takes a value as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2;it is restricted to take one of the values indicating a VPS,SPS,PPS,prefix SEl,or suffix SEINAL unit.

numNalus indicates the number of NAL units of the indicated type included in the configuration record for the stream to which this configuration record applies.The SEl array shall only contain SEl messages of a"declarative"nature,that is,those that provide information about the stream as a whole. An example of such an SEI could be a user-data SEI.

nalUnitLength indicates the length in bytes of theNALunit.

nalUnit contains an SPS,PPS,VPS or declarative SEI NAL unit,as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**8.4** **Derivation from ISO base media file format**

**8.4.1** **HEVC video stream definition**

[**8.4.1.1**](8.4.1.1) **Sample entry name and format**

**8.4.1.1.1** **Definition**

Sample Entry and Box Types:'hvcl','hevl','hvcC'

Container: Sample Table Box ('stbl')

Mandatory: An'hvcl'or'hev1'sample entry is mandatory

Quantity: One or more sample entries maybe present

An HEVC visual sample entry shall contain an HEVC Configuration Box,as defined below.This includes an HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord,as defined in <8.3.3.1>.

An optional BitRateBox maybe present in the HEVC visual sample entry to signal the bit rate information of the HEVC video stream.Extension descriptors that should be inserted into the Elementary Stream Descriptor,when used in MPEG-4,may also be present.

Multiple sample entries may be used,as permitted by the ISO Base Media File Format specification,to indicate sections of video that use different configurations or parameter sets.

When the sample entry name is 'hvcl'or'hev1',the stream to which this sample entry applies shall be a compliant and HEVC stream as viewed by an HEVC decoder operating under the configuration (including profile,tier,and level)given in the HEVCConfigurationBox.

When the sample entry name is 'hvcl',the default and mandatory value of array\_completeness is 1 for arrays of all types of parameter sets,and 0 for all other arrays.When the sample entry name is 'hev1',the default value of array\_completeness is 0 for all arrays.

**8.4.1.1.2** **Syntax**

class HEVCConfigurationBox extends Box('hvcC'){

HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord()HEVCConfig;

)

class HEVCSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('hvel'or 'hev1'){

HEVCConfigurationBox config;

MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox();//optional

)

**@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 73**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**8.4.1.1.3** **Semantics**

Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used with the value "\013HEVC Coding"being recommended (\013 is 11,the length of the string in bytes).

HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord is defined in 8,3.3.

**8.4.2** **Parameter sets in sample entry**

This subclause applies to a particular type of parameter sets (VPSs,SPSs,or PPSs)when the particular type of parameter sets is included in the sample entry.

Each HEVC sample entry,which contains the HEVC video stream decoder specific information,includes a group of the particular type of parameter sets.This group of parameter sets functions much like a codebook.Each parameter set has an identifier,and each slice references the parameter set it was coded against using the parameter set's identifier.

In the file format each configuration of parameter sets is represented separately.When the value of the applicable array\_completeness is 1,a parameter set cannot be updated without causing a different sample entry to be used.

Systems wishing to send parameter set updates will need to compare the two configurations to find the differences in order to send the appropriate parameter set updates.

It is recommended that when several parameter sets are used and parameter set updating is desired, the parameter sets are included in the samples of the stream.

Decoders conforming to this specification are required to support both parameter sets stored in the samples as well as parameter sets stored in the sample entries,unless restricted by another specification using this one.

**8.4.3** **Sync sample**

An HEVC sample is considered as a sync sample if the VCL NAL units in the sample indicate that the coded picture contained in the sample is an Instantaneous Decoding Refresh (IDR)picture,a Clean Random Access (CRA)picture,or a Broken Link Access (BLA)picture.

NOTE In the context of L-HEVC file format specified in Clause 9, the signalling of sync samples that concerns a particular base layer picture maybe different from the signalling of sync samples here for the same picture.

When the sample entry name is 'hev1',the following applies.

一 Ifthe sample is a sync sample,all parameter sets needed for decoding that sample shall be included either in the sample entry or in the sample itself.

一 Otherwise (the sample is not a sync sample),all parameter sets needed for decoding the sample shall be included either in the sample entry or in any of the samples since the previous sync sample to the sample itself,inclusive.

For signalling of various types of random access points,the following guidelines are recommended.

一 The sync sample table (and the equivalent flag in movie fragments)shall be used in an HEVC track unless all samples are sync samples.Note that track fragment random access box refers to the presence of signalled sync samples in a movie fragment.

一 The'roll'sample group is recommended to be used only for gradual decoding refresh (GDR)based random access points,i.e.those that contain non-intra coded slices.

一 The use of the 'rap'or 'sync'sample group is optional,depending on the need of either the information on leading samples associated with the random access points or the picture types [e.g. IDR,CRA,or BLA)of the random access points.

**74** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)

一 The use of the Alternative Startup Sequences (ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,10.3)sample group is

recommended to be used only with random access points consisting of CRA and BLA pictures.

In the context of this clause,the leading samples,defined as part of the definition of the 'rap'sample group in ISO/IEC 14496-12,contain Random Access Skipped Leading(RASL)access units as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

8.4.4 Sync sample sample grouping

<8.4.4.1> General

Sync samples in HEVC may be of various types.These sample groups may be used to identify the sync samples of a specific type.If a sample group is given for a specific type of sync sample,then all samples (if any)containing that type of sync sample are marked by the group.If the group is absent (there is no sample to group mapping for that type],it is unknown which samples contain a sync sample of that type.

<8.4.4.2> Syne sample sample group entry

8.4.4.2.1 Definition

Group Types:

Container:

Mandatory:

Quantity:

'sync'

Sample Group Description Box ('sgpd')

No

Zero or more

A sync sample sample group entry identifies samples containing a sync sample of a specific type.The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'sync'.

8.4.4.2.2 Syntax

class SyncSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('syne')



bit(2)reserved =0;

unsigned int(6)NAL\_unit\_type;

)

8.4.4.2.3 Semantics

NAL\_unit\_type shall be a type that identifies a valid sync sample (e.g.IDR).

8.4.5

<8.4.5.1>

Temporal

General

scalability sample grouping

An HEVC video track may contain zero or one instance of a SampleToGroupBox with a grouping\_ type 'tscl'.This SampleToGroupBox instance represents the assignment of samples in the track to temporal layers (referred to as temporal sub-layers or sub-layers in ISO/IEC 23008-2).An accompanying instance of the SampleGroupDescriptionBox with the same grouping type shall be present,and contain TemporalLayerEntry sample group entries describing the temporal layers.

There may also be a set of Temporal Level sample group definitions (ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,10.5).A sample mapped to a sample group description entry with index A of a Temporal Level sample grouping shall also be considered mapped to the sample group description entry in the temporal scalability sample group (defined here)having temporalLayerId equal to A (i.e.a sample to group mapping for the temporal scalability sample group may also be present but is not required).

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 75

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

[**8.4.5.2**](8.4.5.2) **Temporal layer sample group entry**

**8.4.5.2.1** **Definition**

Group Types: 'tscl'

Container: Sample Group Description Box ('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

A temporal layer sample group entry defines the temporal layer information for all samples in a temporal layer.Temporal layers are numbered with non-negative integers,and each temporal layer is associated with a particular value of TemporalId as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2.A temporal layer associated with a TemporalId value greater than 0 depends on all temporal layers associated with lower TemporalId values.A temporal layer representation,also referred to as the representation of a temporal layer,associated with a particular TemporalId value consists of all temporal layers associated with Temporal Id values less than or equal to the given TemporalId value.

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'tscl'

**8.4.5.2.2** **Syntax**

class TemporalLayerEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('tscl')

{

unsigned int(8)temporalLayerId;

unsigned int(2)tlprofile\_space;

unsigned int(1)tltier\_flag;

iggnned int(3itrllfe\_\_cipatibility\_flags;

unsigned int(48)tlconstraint\_indicator\_flags;

unsigned int(8)tllevel\_ide;

unsigned int(16)tlMaxBitRate;

unsigned int(16)tlAvgBitRate;

unsigned int(8)tlConstantFrameRate;

unsigned int(16)tlAvgFrameRate;

)

**8.4.5.2.3** **Semantics**

temporalLayerId gives the ID of this temporal layer.For all samples that are members of this

rgarlICL NAL units shall have Temporalld,as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2,equal to

tlprofile\_space, tltier\_flag, tlprofile\_idc, tlprofile\_compatibility\_flags,

tlconstraint\_indicator\_flags,and tllevel\_Idc contain the values of general\_profile\_space, general\_tier\_flag,general\_profile\_idc,general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[i]for ifrom 0 to 31,inclusive, the 6 bytes starting with the byte containing the general\_progressive\_source\_flag,and general\_level\_ idc,respectively,for the representation of the temporal layer identified by temporalLayerId.

tlMaxBitrate gives the maximum rate in 1000 bits per second over any window of one second,for the representation of the temporal layer identified by temporalLayerId.

tlAvgBitRate gives the average bit rate in units of 1000 bits per second,for the representation of the temporal layer identified by temporalLayerId.

tlConstantFrameRate equal to 1 indicates that the representation of the temporal layer identified by temporalLayerId is of constant frame rate.Value zero indicates that the representation of the temporal layer identified by temporalLayerId may or may not be of constant frame rate.

76 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

tlAvgFrameRate gives the average frame rate in units of frames/(256 s),for the representation of the temporal layer identified by temporalLayerId.

**8.4.6** **Temporal sub-layer access sample grouping**

[**8.4.6.1**](8.4.6.1) **General**

An HEVC video track may contain zero or one instance of a SampleToGroupBox with a grouping\_ type 'tsas'.This SampleToGroupBox instance represents the marking of samples as temporal sub-layer access points.An accompanying instance of the SampleGroupDescriptionBox with the same grouping type shall be present.

[**8.4.6.2**](8.4.6.2) **Temporal sub-layer access sample group entry**

**8.4.6.2.1** **General**

Group Types: 'tsas'

Container: Sample Group Description Box ('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or one

This sample group is used to mark temporal sub-layer access (TSA)samples.The grouping\_type\_ parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'tsas'.

**8.4.6.2.2** **Syntax**

class TemporalSubLayerEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('tsas')

{

**8.4.7** **Step-wise temporal layer access sample grouping**

[**8.4.7.1**](8.4.7.1) **General**

An HEVC video track may contain zero or one instance of a SampleToGroupBox with agrouping\_type 'stsa'.This SampleToGroupBox instance represents the marking of samples as step-wise temporal sub-layer access points.An accompanying instance of the SampleGroupDescriptionBox with the same grouping type shall be present.

When temporalIdNested in the applicable sample entry is equal to 1,the quantity of step-wise temporal sub-layer access sample group entry shall be zero.

[**8.4.7.2**](8.4.7.2) **Step-wise temporal layer sample group entry**

**8.4.7.2.1** **Definition**

Group Types: 'stsa'

Container: Sample Group Description Box ('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or one

This sample group is used to mark step-wise temporal sub-layer access(STSA)samples.The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'stsa'!

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 77

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**8.4.7.2.2** **Syntax**

class StepwiseTemporallayerEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('stsa')

**8.4.8** **Definition of a sub-sample for HEVC**

For the use of the SubSampleInformationBox(ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,8.7.7)in an HEVC stream, a sub-sample is defined on the basis of the value of the flags field of the sub-sample information box as specified below.The presence of this box is optional;however,if present in a track containing HEVC data,the'codec\_specific\_parameters'field in the box shall have the semantics defined here.

flags specifies the type of sub-sample information given in this box as follows.

0:NAL-unit-based sub-samples.A sub-sample contains one or more contiguous NAL units.

1:Decoding-unit-based sub-samples.A sub-sample contains exactly one decoding unit.

2:Tile-based sub-samples.A sub-sample either contains one tile and the associated non-VCLNAL units, if any,of the VCLNALunit(s)containing the tile,or contains one or more non-VCLNAL units.

NOTE1 Tile-based sub-samples can be used to address individual tiles within a slice,whereas tile regions (as defined in Clause 10)can only be used for a set of tiles that are enclosed in one or more complete slice segments.

3:CTU-row-based sub-samples.A sub-sample either contains one CTU row within a slice and the associated non-VCLNAL units,if any,of the VCLNALunit(s)containing the CTU row or contains one or more non-VCLNAL units.This type of sub-sample information shall not be used when entropy\_coding\_ sync\_enabled\_flag is equal to 0.

4:Slice-based sub-samples.A sub-sample either contains one slice (where each slice may contain one or more slice segments,each of which is a NAL unit)and the associated non-VCLNAL units,if any,or contains one or more non-VCL NAL units.

5:Picture-based sub-samples.A sub-sample contains one coded picture and the associated non-VCL NAL units.

Other values of flags are reserved.

The subsample\_priority field shall be set to a value in accordance with the specification of this field in ISO/IEC 14496-12.

The discardable field shall be set to 1 only if this sample can still be decoded if this sub-sample is discarded (e.g.the sub-sample consists of an SEINALunit).

When the first byte of a NAL unit is included in a sub-sample,the preceding length field shall also be included in the same sub-sample.

The codec\_specific\_parameters field of the SubSampleInformationBox is defined for HEVC as follows:

if(flags ==0){

unsigned int(1)SubLayerRefNalUnitFlag;

unsigned int(1)RapNalUnitFlag;

)elg)(rfserrvnalUnitFlag;

else if(flags ==2) {

g)rved int(2)idc;

unsigned unsigned unsigned )else if(flags unsigned

int(4)log2\_min\_luma\_ctb;

**()**\_\_

==3 ll flags

==4){

int(2)vel\_ide;

**78** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

bit(30)reserved =0;

)else if(flags ==5){

unsigned int(1)DiscardableFlag;

unsigned int(6)VclNalUnitType;

unsigned int(6)LayerId;

unsigned int(3)TempId;

unsigned int(1)NoInterLayerPredFlag;

ti1g4n)sernet1)Sub=L0yerRefNalUnitFlag;

}

SubLayerRefNalUnitFlag equal to 0 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are VCL NAL units of a sub-layer non-reference picture as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.Value 1 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are VCL NAL units of a sub-layer reference picture as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

RapNalUnitFlag equal to 0 indicates that none of the NAL units in the sub-sample has nal\_unit type equal to IDR\_W\_RADL,IDR\_N\_LP,CRA\_NUT,BLA\_W\_LP,BLA\_W\_RADL,BLA\_N\_LP, RSV\_IRAP\_VCL22,or RSV\_IRAP\_VCL23 as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.Value 1 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample have nal\_unit\_type equal to IDR\_W\_RADL,IDR\_N\_LP,CRA\_NUT, BLA\_W\_LP,BLA\_W\_RADL,BLA\_N\_LP,RSV\_IRAP\_VCL22,or RSV\_IRAP\_VCL23 as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

VclNalUnitFlag equal to 0 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are non-VCL NAL units. Value 1 indicates that all NAL units in the sub-sample are VCLNAL units.

vcl\_idc indicates whether the sub-sample contains Video Coding Layer (VCL)data,non-VCL data,or both,as follows.

一 0 :The sub-sample contains VCL data and does not contain non-VCL data.

一 1 :The sub-sample contains no VCL data and contains non-VCL data.

一 2 :The sub-sample may contain both VCL and non-VCL data,which shall be associated with each other.For example,a sub-sample may contain a decoding unit information SEl message followed by the set of NAL units associated with the SEl message.

一 3:Reserved

log2\_min\_luma\_ctb indicates the unit of ctb\_x and ctb\_y,specified as follows:

一0:8 luma samples;

一1:16 luma samples;

一2:32 luma samples;

一3:64 luma samples.

ctb\_x specifies the O-based coordinate of the right-most luma samples of the tile associated with the sub-Sample when flags is equal to 2 and vcl\_idcis equal to 1 or2,in units derived from 1og2\_min\_ luma\_ctb as specified above.

ctb\_y specifies the O-based coordinate the bottom-most luma samples of the tile associated with the sub-Sample when flags is equal to 2 and vcl\_idc is equal to 1 or2,in units derived from 1og2\_min\_ luma\_ctb as specified above.

DiscardableFlag indicates the discardable\_flag value of the VCLNAL units in the sub-sample.All the VCLNAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same discardable\_flag value.

NOTE 2 This is not the same definition as the discardable field in the SubSampleInformationBox.

VclNalUnitType indicates the nuh\_unit\_type value of the VCL NAL units in the sub-sample.All the VCLNAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same nuh\_unit\_type value.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **79**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

LayerId indicates the nuh\_layer\_id value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same nuh\_layer\_id value.

TempId indicates the Temporalld value of the NAL units in the sub-sample.All the NAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same Temporalld value.

NoInterLayerPredFlag indicates the value of the interJayer\_pred\_enabled\_flag of the VCLNAL units in the sub-sample.All the VCLNAL units in the sub-sample shall have the same value of inter\_ layer\_pred\_enabled\_flag.

**8.4.9** **Handling non-output samples**

HEVC allows for file format samples that are used only for reference and not output (e.g.a non-displayed reference picture in video).When any such non-output sample is present in a track,the file shall be constrained as follows.

a]A non-output sample shall be given a composition time that is outside the time-range of the samples that are output.

b) An edit list shall be used to exclude the composition times of the non-output samples.

c) When the track includes a CompositionOffsetBox (ctts'),

1)version 1 of the CompositionOffsetBox shall be used,

2)the value of sample\_offset shall be set equal to -231 for each non-output sample,

3]the CompositionToDecodeBox(cslg')should be contained in the SampleTableBox ('stbl')of

the track,and

4)when the CompositionToDecodeBox is present for the track, the value of

leastDecodeToDisplayDelta field in the box shall be equal to the smallest composition offset in the CompositionOffsetBox excluding the sample\_offset values for non-output samples.

NOTE Thus,leastDecodeToDisplayDelta is greater than-231.

**9 Layered HEVC elementary stream and sample definitions**

**9.1** **General**

This clause specifies the storage format of coded video data of layered HEVC (L-HEVC),which includes all the layered HEVC extensions that use the same layered design specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2:—, Annex F.These layered HEVC extensions include SHVC,MV-HEVC,and 3D-HEVC.This clause also specifies the storage of temporal sub-layers of a layer in more than one track.This clause extends the definitions of the storage format of HEVC in Clause 8.

The file format as defined in this clause and Annex A uses the existing capabilities of the ISO base media file format and the plain HEVC file format (i.e.the file format specified in Clause 8).The following structures or extensions,among others,to support L-HEVC-specific features are used.

a) Aggregator:A structure to enable efficient scalable grouping of NAL units by changing irregular patterns of NAL units into regular patterns of aggregated data units.

NOTE 1 When compared to aggregators for AVC/SVC/MVC,the syntax and semantics of the NAL unit header syntax element in the L-HEVC aggregator have been modified and the scope of the aggregator has been constrained.

b) Extractor:A structure to enable efficient extraction of NAL units from other tracks than the one containing the media data.

**80** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

NOTE 2 When compared to extractors for AVC/SVC/MVC,the syntax and semantics of the L-HEVC extractors have been modified.

c) HEVC compatibility:A provision for storing an L-HEVC bitstream in an HEVC compatible manner, such that the HEVC compatible base layer can be used by any plain HEVC file format compliant reader.L-HEVC data can be stored with the base layer or in one or more dedicated tracks.

d)External codec compatibility:A provision for storing an L-HEVC bitstream in a manner that is compatible to an external codec (e.g.AVC)that was used for encoding of the externally provided base layer;this way the base layer that is compatible to an external codec can be used by any file format reader compliant to that external codec (e.g.plain AVC file format compliant reader).

**9.2 Overview of L-HEVC storage**

The support for L-HEVC includes a number of tools,and there are various"models"of how they might be used.In particular,an L-HEVC stream can be placed in tracks in a number of ways,among which are the following:

a) all the layers in one track;

b) each layer or sub-layer in its own track;

c) the expected operating points each in a track(e.g.the HEVC base,a stereo pair,a multiview scene).

The L-HEVC file format allows storage of one or more layers into a track.Storage of multiple layers per track can be used.For example,when a content provider wants to provide a multi-layer bitstream that is not intended for subsetting,or when the bitstream has been created for a few pre-defined sets of output layers where each layer corresponds to a view (such as 1,2,5,or 9 views),tracks can be created accordingly.

When an L-HEVC bitstream is represented by multiple tracks and a player uses an operating point for which the layers are stored in multiple tracks,the player shall reconstruct L-HEVC access units before passing them to the L-HEVC decoder.An L-HEVC operating point may be explicitly represented by a track,i.e.each sample in the track contains an access unit,where some or all NAL units of the access unit may be contained in or referred to by extractors and aggregators.If the number of operating points is large,it may be space-consuming and impractical to create a track for each operating point.In such a case,L-HEVC access units are reconstructed as specified in <9.5.2.2>.

The storage of L-HEVC bit streams is supported by structures such as the sample entry,Operating Points Information(oinf')sample group,and Layer Information (linf')sample group.The structures within a sample entry provide information for the decoding or use of the samples,in this case coded video information,that are associated with that sample entry.The Operating Points Information sample group records information about operating points such as the layers and sub-layers that constitute the operating point,dependencies (if any)between them,the profile,level,and tier parameter of the operating point,and other such operating point relevant information.The layer information sample group lists all the layers and sub-layers carried in the samples of the track.The information in these sample groups,combined with using track references to find tracks,is sufficient for a reader to choose an operating point in accordance with its capabilities,identify the tracks that contain the relevant layers and sub-layers needed to decode the chosen operating point,and efficiently extract them.

The track(s)containing the base layer,if coded using the HEVC specification,shall use sample entry 'hvcl','hevl','hvc2',or'hev2'.

NOTE When a sample entry type 'hvc2'or 'hev2'is used in a track containing the base layer,parsers

complying only with non-layered HEVC storage specified in Clause 8 are not able to process the track.

The L-HEVC file format supports a hybrid codec configuration where the base layer is coded using an external video codec (e.g.AVC).The base layer,if coded using an external codec specification (e.g. ISO/IEC 14496-10],shall be stored according to the external codec file format (e.g.the AVC file format as specified in Clause 5).

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **81**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**9.3 L-HEVC elementary stream structure**

L-HEVC streams are stored in accordance with 8.2,with the exception that an L-HEVC stream may be represented by more than one video track in a file,and with the following definition of an L-HEVC video elementary stream.

**一** **An L-HEVC video elementary stream** contains all video coding related NAL units (i.e.those NAL units containing video data or signalling video structure,possibly after resolution of extractors and or aggregators)and may contain non-video coding related NAL units such as SEI messages and access unit delimiter NAL units.Aggregators and extractors,when present,shall not be directly output by file parsers.

**9.4 Sample and configuration definition**

**9.4.1** **General**

An L-HEVC sample consists of the picture units that are within an L-HEVC access unit and that are represented by the track.A sample in an 'hvcl'or 'hevl'track with the L-HEVC configuration is an L-HEVC sample,while a sample in an'hvcl'or'hev1'track without the L-HEVC configuration is not an L-HEVC sample.Throughout Clause 9,unless mentioned otherwise,an access unit refers to an L-HEVC access unit and is as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2:—,Annex F.

**9.4.2** **Canonical order and restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to L-HEVC data in addition to the requirements in 8.3.2.

**—VCL NAL units:**All VCLNAL units within one access unit and belonging to the layers represented by a track shall be contained in the sample and the sample shall not contain NAL units of any other access unit.After resolution of extractors and aggregators,when present,an L-HEVC sample shall contain an integer number of picture units.The picture units in an L-HEVC sample shall be stored in their decoding order.

**一** **Aggregators and extractors:** Each aggregator is allowed to aggregate NAL units belonging to one picture unit only.The order of all NAL units included in an aggregator or in a resolved extractor is exactly the decoding order as if these NAL units were present in a sample not containing aggregators or extractors.After processing the aggregator or the extractor,all NAL units shall be in valid decoding order as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**一** **Carriage of external-codec coded base layer track:**An external-codec [e.g.AVC]coded base layer shall always be carried in a track of its own,and shall consist of samples as specified in the external codec file format (e.g.the AVC file format as specified in Clause 5).

**9.4.3** **Decoder configuration record**

When the decoder configuration record defined in <8.3.3.1> is used for a stream that can be interpreted as either an L-HEVC or HEVC stream,the HEVC decoder configuration record shall apply to the HEVC compatible base layer,and should contain only parameter sets needed for decoding the HEVC base layer.

The syntax of LHEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord is as follows.

aligg)tioecord (

g)ervet(12\_1s1pl\_segmentation\_idc;

tg)rvent(2)p**l**'eblsmType;

unsigned int(3)numTemporalLayers;

unsigned int(1)temporalIdNested;

unsigned int(2)lengthSizeMinusOne;

unsigned int(8)numOfArrays;

**82** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

for(j=0;j<numOfArrays;j++){

g)rvent(1)y\_completeness;

unsigned int(6)NAL\_unit\_type;

unsigned int(16)numNalus;

for(i=0;i<numNalus;i++)(

unsigned int(16)nalUnitLength;

bit(8\*nalUnitLength)nalUnit;

)

)

}

The semantics of the fields that are common to LHEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord and HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord remain unchanged. If the track containing LHEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord has a'scal'track reference,the semantics of the fields apply to the output bitstream resulting from the explicit reconstruction process.Otherwise,if there is at least one operating point for which the highest output layer is natively present in the track,the semantics of the fields apply to all (implicitly reconstructed)output bitstreams of the operating points for which the highest sub-layer of the highest output layer is natively present in the track.Otherwise,the semantics of the fields apply to all sub-layers natively present in the track.

For each auxiliary picture layer included in the track,it is recommended to include,within nalUnit,an SEI NAL unit containing a declarative SEl message,such as the depth representation information SEI message for depth auxiliary picture layers,specifying characteristics of the auxiliary picture layer.

**9.5 Derivation from the ISO base media file format and the HEVC file format (Clause 8)**

**9.5.1** **L-HEVC track structure**

An L-HEVC stream is represented by one or more video tracks in a file.Each track represents one or more layers or sub-layers of the coded bitstream.

There is a minimal set of one or more tracks that,when taken together,contain the complete set of encoded information.This group of tracks that forms the complete encoded information is called the “complete subset”.The complete encoded information can be retained when the tracks included in the “complete subset”are retained;all other tracks shall represent subsets or copies (through extractors) of the complete subset.

All tracks of the complete subset shall be indicated with a track group of type'cstg'(complete subset track grouping).

For each valid pair of nuh\_layer\_id and Temporalld among all the coded pictures ofan L-HEVC bitstream, the complete subset shall include one and only one track in which the 'linf'sample group indicates that the sub-layer identified by nuh\_layer\_id and Temporalld is natively present.

NOTE Consequently,a file reader can extract a sub-bitstream of any operating point without the need to parse aggregators and extractors.

For an L-HEVC bitstream with an external base layer (i.e.when an active VPS of the bitstream has vps\_base\_layer\_internal\_flag equal to 0 and vps\_base\_layer\_available\_flag equal to 1),the base layer is always assigned one track of its own.A track containing an external base layer for an L-HEVC bitstream shall not be a part of the'cstg'track group of the tracks of that L-HEVC bitstream.

If an L-HEVC bitstream has an external base layer,the track containing the external base layer is nominated as the base track.Otherwise,the track with the lowest temporal sub-layer (the VCLNAL units of which have Temporalld equal to 0]of the base layer natively present is nominated as the base track.

All the other tracks that are part of the same stream shall be linked to the base track by means of a track reference of type'sbas'.All the tracks sharing the same base track shall share the same timescale as the scalable base track.

Tracks that contain extractors shall be linked to the tracks from which they extract data using the 'scal'track reference type.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **83**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

Ifa track containing parts of an L-HEVC bitstream is removed from a file,tracks that contain'scal'and 'sbas'track references to the removed track should also be removed.

When the base layer is coded using AVC,the base layer track shall be constructed according to Clause 5 without using separate parameter set tracks.

**9.5.2** **Data sharing and reconstruction of an L-HEVC bitstream**

[**9.5.2.1**](9.5.2.1) **General**

NOTE 1 When only the entire base layer carried in the base track is played or when only certain sub-layers, carried in the base track,of the base layer are played,and the base track natively contains all the required sub-layers of the base layer as identified by the HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord of the base track,the reconstruction processes of this clause are unnecessary.

Different tracks may logically share data through the use of extractors (defined in **A.Z).**

In order to reconstruct an access unit from samples of multiple tracks carrying an L-HEVC bitstream, the target output layers and the operating point they belong to may need to be determined first.

NOTE 2 Players can conclude the layers that are required for decoding the determined target output layers from operating point list included in the Operating Points Information sample group.Tracks that carry the relevant layers for an operating point can be obtained by following the 'oref'track references and information in the layer information sample group.

If several tracks contain data for the access unit,the alignment of respective samples in tracks is performed based on the sample decoding times,i.e.using the time-to-sample table only without considering edit lists.

When an L-HEVC stream is represented by multiple tracks,the decoding times of the samples shall be such that if the tracks were combined into a single stream ordered by increasing decoding time,the access unit order would be correct as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

If the track containing the highest sub-layer of the highest layer of a desired operating point has 'scal' track references,all access units of the track for that operating point are reconstructed by solving the extractors and aggregators in the samples of that track,and the result is the bitstream of the operating point;this reconstruction process is referred to as explicit reconstruction.

Otherwise,a sequence of access units is reconstructed from the respective samples in the required tracks according to the implicit reconstruction process as described in <9.5.2.2>.

[**9.5.2.2**](9.5.2.2) **Implicit reconstruction**

In the implicit reconstruction,the required tracks are selected based on the layers they carry and their reference layers as indicated by the Operating Points Information and Layer Information sample groups. When reconstructing a bitstream containing a sub-layer for which the VCL NAL units have Temporalld greater than 0,all lower sub-layers (i.e.those for which the VCL NAL units have smaller Temporalld) within the same layer are also included in the resulting bitstream and the required tracks are selected accordingly.

Each access unit is reconstructed as described below,the reconstructed access units are placed into the L-HEVC bitstream in increasing order of decoding time,and the duplicates of end of bitstream (EOB)and end of sequence (EOS)NAL units are removed from the L-HEVC bitstream,as described further below.

Aggregators,when present,are resolved,while extractors,when present (natively present or resolved from aggregators),are discarded without being resolved,and the resultant NAL units are arranged in an order conforming to ISO/IEC 23008-2.

When reconstructing an access unit,picture units (as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2)from samples having the same decoding time are placed into the access unit in increasing order of the nuh\_layer\_id

84 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

value.The reconstructed access units are placed into the output bitstream in increasing order of the decoding time.

For a particular access unit for which the NAL units are stored in multiple tracks,there may be more than one of the tracks containing an EOB NAL unit in the respective samples.In this case,only one of the EOB NAL units shall be kept in the final reconstructed access unit,placed at the end of the access unit;other EOB NAL units are discarded.

For access units that are within the same coded video sequence of an HEVC or L-HEVC bitstream and that belong to different sub-layers stored in multiple tracks,there may be more than one of the tracks containing an EOS NAL unit in the respective samples.In this case,only one of the EOS NAL units shall be kept in the last of these access units [the one with the greatest decoding time]in the final reconstructed bitstream,placed after all NAL units,except the EOB NAL unit (when present),of the last of these access units,and other EOS NAL units are discarded.Similarly,there may be more than one of such tracks containing an EOB NAL unit in the respective samples.In this case,only one of the EOB NAL units shall be kept in the final reconstructed bitstream,placed at the end of the last of these access units,and other EOB NAL units are discarded.

Since a particular layer or sub-layer may be represented by more than one track,when figuring out the required tracks for an operating point,a selection may need to be made among the set of tracks that all carry the particular layer or sub-layer.

The final required tracks,after selection among the tracks carrying a same layer or sub-layer,may still collectively carry some layers or sub-layers that do not belong to the target operating point.The reconstructed bitstream for the target operating point should not contain the layers or sub-layers that are carried in the final required tracks but do not belong to the target operating point.

NOTE Some L-HEVC decoder implementations take as input a bitstream as well as the target output layer set index and the highest Temporalld value of the target operating point,which correspond to the TargetOlsldx and HighestTid variables in ISO/IEC 23008-2:—,F.8,respectively.In this case,the bitstream reconstructed by the file parser can contain layers or sub-layers that do not belong to the target operating point,because these L-HEVC decoders are capable of removing the layers not included in the target output layer set and the sub-layers beyond the highest Temporalld value.Some other L-HEVC decoder implementations input a bitstream that is required not to contain any other layers and sub-layers than those included in the target operating point.In this case the file parser needs to ensure that thereconstucted bitstream does not contain any other layers and sub-layers than those included in the target operating point.

**9.5.3** **L-HEVC video stream definition**

[**9.5.3.1**](9.5.3.1) **Sample entry name and format**

**9.5.3.1.1** **Definition**

Sample Entry and Box Types:'hvc2','hev2','lhv1','lhel','lhvc'

Container: Sample Description Box ('stsd')

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Mandatory: | An'hvcl','hevl','hvc2','hev2','lhv1',or'lhel'sample is mandatory | entry |
|  |
| Quantity: | One or more sample entries may be present |  |

When the sample entry name is'lhv1',the default and mandatory value of array\_completeness is 1 for arrays of all types of parameter sets,and 0 for all other arrays.When the sample entry name is'lhel', the default value of array\_completeness is 0 for all arrays.

When the sample entry name is 'hev2'and the sample entry contains the HEVC configuration only,the same constraints as specified in 8.4.3 for the sample entry name'hev1'apply.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **85**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

When the sample entry name is 'lhel',or when the sample entry name is 'hev1'or 'hev2'and the sample entry contains both HEVC and L-HEVC configurations,the following applies.

NOTE 1 The constraints below impose restrictions on placement of out-of-band parameter sets (in sample entries)and in-band parameter sets (in samples),in order to enable convenient random access from access units containing IRAP pictures at least in some layers.With these constraints,a file reader that initializes with the sample entries and rolls forward from an access unit wherein all pictures are IRAP pictures will have all the parameter sets it needs.

一 For any particular sample in a particular track,the temporally collocated sample in another track is defined as the one with the same decoding time as that of this particular sample.

一 For an IRAP picture of a given sample,track and layer,each parameter set needed for decoding the IRAP picture shall be included in one of the following:

一 the sample entry that applies to the given sample in the given track;

一 the sample entry of the initial sample of a track carrying a reference layer of the given layer, where the initial sample is either the given sample's temporally collocated sample,when the temporally collocated sample contains an IRAP picture of the reference layer,or the previous

sample that contains an IRAP picture of the reference layer;

一 the given sample itself,possibly by using extractors;

一 when present,any temporally collocated sample of the tracks carrying reference layers of the given layer,possibly by using extractors.

一 For a non-IRAP picture of a given sample,track and layer,each parameter set needed for decoding that picture shall be included in one of the following:

一 the sample entry that applies to the given sample in the given track;

一 the sample entry of the initial sample of a track carrying a reference layer of the given layer, where the initial sample is either the given sample's temporally collocated sample,when the temporally collocated sample contains an IRAP picture of the reference layer,or the previous sample that contains an IRAP picture of the reference layer;

一 any of the samples in the given track since the previous sample containing an IRAP picture in the given layer to the given sample itself,inclusive,possibly by using extractors;

一 when present,any of the samples in a track carrying a reference layer of the given layer since the temporally collocated sample of the previous sample containing an IRAP picture in the given layer to the temporally collocated sample of the given sample,inclusive,possibly by using extractors.

For an HEVC or L-HEVC bitstream carried in more than one track,when the sample entry name of the base trackis'hvcl'or'hve2',the sample entry name of other tracks carrying the same bitstream shall be 'hvc2'or'lhv1',and when the sample entry name of the base track is 'hevl'or 'hev2',the sample entry name of other tracks carrying the same bitstream shall be'hev2'or 'lhel'.

NOTE 2 The above constraint mandates convenient random access to be enabled and indicated for either all tracks carrying an HEVC or L-HEVC bitstream or none of the tracks.

If the samples of a track contain an HEVC compatible base layer,then an 'hvcl','hevl','hve2',or 'hev2'sample entry shall be used.Here,the entry shall contain an HEVCConfigurationBox,possibly followed by an LHEVCConfigurationBox as defined below.The HEVCConfigurationBox documents the Profile,Tier,Level,and possibly also parameter sets of the HEVC compatible base layer as defined by the HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.The LHEVCConfigurationBox possibly documents parameter sets of the L-HEVC compatible enhancement layers as defined by the LHEVCDecoderConfig urationRecord,stored in the LHEVCConfigurationBox.

**86** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

If the samples of a track do not contain,neither natively nor through extraction,an HEVC base layer, then the sample entry type 'lhv1'or 'lhel'shall be used and the sample entry shall contain an LHEVCConfigurationBox,as defined below.This includes an LHEVCDecoderConfigurationReco rd,as defined in this document.

The lengthsizeMinusOne field in the L-HEVC and HEVC configurations in any given sample entry of L-HEVC and HEVC tracks sharing the same base track shall have the same value.

When the base layer is coded by AVC,the lengthSizeMinusOne field for the L-HEVC tracks sharing the same base track shall still have the same value,but that value does not have to be equal to the lengthsizeMinusOne field for the AVC track.

When HEVC compatibility is indicated,it may be necessary to indicate a high enough level for the HEVC base layer to accommodate the bit rate of the entire bitstream,because all the NAL units are considered as included in the HEVC base layer and hence may be fed to the decoder,which is expected to discard those NAL unitit does not recognize.This case happenswhenthe'hvcl','hevl','hvc2',or'hev2'sample entry is used and both HEVC and L-HEVC configurations are present.However,when only an HEVC and L-HEVC configuration is present,on the contrary,the optimal level for the HEVC track is the one that only accommodates the bit rate of the base layer bitstream.In this case,caution should be taken that the profile,tier and level (PTL)in the VPS base (i.e.the first PTL structure in a VPS)might be"greater" than the PTL of the base layer that should be included in the HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord. Rather,the PTL information in the first PTL structure in the VPS extension is what should be included in HEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord.

An LHEVCConfigurationBox may be present in an'hvcl,'hev1,'hvc2',or'hev2'sample entry.In this case,the HEVCLHVCSampleEntry definition below applies.

Table 10 shows for a video track all the possible uses of sample entries,configurations and the L-HEVC tools.

**Table 10 —Use of sample entries for HEVC and L-HEVC tracks**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **sample** **entry** **name** | **with** **configuration** **records** | **meaning** |
| 'hvcl'or'hev1' | HEVC Configuration Only | A plain HEVC track without NAL units with nuh\_layer\_  id greater than 0;extractors and aggregators shall not be present. |
| 'hvcl'or'hev1' | HEVC and L-HEVC Configura- tions | An L-HEVC track with both NAL units with nuh\_layer\_  id equal to 0 and NAL units with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0;extractors and aggregators shall not be present. |
| 'hvc2'or'hev2' | HEVC Configuration Only | A plain HEVC track without NAL units with nuh\_layer\_ id greater than 0;extractors may be present and used to reference NAL units;aggregators may be present to contain and reference NAL units |
| 'hvc2'or'hev2' | HEVC and L-HEVC Configura- tions | An L-HEVC track with both NAL units with nuh\_layer\_  id equal to 0 and NAL units with nuh\_layer\_id greater than 0;extractors and aggregators may be present;  extractors may reference any NAL units;aggregators may both contain and reference any NAL units. |
| 'lhv1’,'lhe1' | L-HEVC Configuration Only | An L-HEVC track with NAL units with nuh\_layer\_id  greater than O and without NAL units with nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0;extractors shall not be present;aggregators  may be present to contain and reference NAL units |

When an 'hvc2','hev2','lhv1',or'lhel'track does not contain extractors and does not contain VCL NAL units with Temporalld equal to 0,the track shall contain VCL NAL units with exactly one nuh\_ layer\_id value.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **87**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**9.5.3.1.2** **Syntax**

class LHEVCConfigurationBox extends Box('lhvc'){

LHEVCDecoderConfigurationRecord ()LHEVCConfig;

)

class HEVCLHVCSampleEntry()extends HEVCSampleEntry(){

LHEVCConfigurationBox ihvcconfig;

}

//Use this if track is not HEVC compatible

class LHEVCSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('lhvl',or'lhel'){

LHEVCConfigurationBox lhvcconfig;

MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox();//optional

)

**9.5.3.1.3** **Semantics**

When the sample entry is 'lhv1'or 'lhel',Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used with the value"\014LHEVC Coding"being recommended (\014 is 12,the length of the string "LHEVC Coding"in bytes).When the sample entry is 'hvc2'or 'hev2',Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used with the value“\013HEVC Coding"being recommended (\013 is 11,the length of the string"HEVC Coding"in bytes)

**9.5.4** **L-HEVC visual width and height**

If the sample entry is of type 'hvcl','hev1','hvc2',or'hev2',the width and height documented in the VisualSampleEntry shall be set according to 4.6 using only the base layer information;otherwise they shall be the maximum cropped frame dimensions of the decoded pictures,within the scope of the sample entry,of any layer in the track that is marked as an output layer of any output layer set.

**9.5.5** **Sync sample**

Sync samples in a track of a particular sample entry type shall conform to the following constraints.

一 Ifthe sample entry type is hvcl'or 'hev1'and the track does not contain an L-HEVC configuration record,the specifications of 8.4,3 apply.

一 Otherwise,if the sample entry type is 'hvcl'or 'hev1'and the track contains an L-HEVC configuration record,each sync sample of the track shall contain an IRAP picture in all layers represented by the track.

一 Otherwise,if the sample entry type is 'hvc2'or 'hev2'and the track contains extractors,each sync sample of the track shall contain an IRAP picture in all layers represented by the track either natively or through extraction.

一 Otherwise,if the sample entry type is 'hve2'or'hev2',and the track does not contain extractors, contains a sub-layer with Temporalld equal to 0 for one or more layers,and does not contain an L-HEVC configuration record,each sync sample of the track shall contain an IRAP picture with nuh\_ layer\_id equal to 0.

一 Otherwise,ifthe sample entrytypeis'hvc2','hev2','Ihv1',or'lhel'and the track does not contain extractors,contains a sub-layer with Temporalld equal to 0 for one or more layers,and contains an L-HEVC configuration record,each sync sample of the track shall contain an IRAP picture in all layers natively present in the track.

一 Otherwise (the sample entry type is 'hvc2,'hev2','lhvl',or'lhel',and the track does not contain extractors and does not contain any sub-layer with Temporalld equal to 0),each sync sample of the track shall contain a TSA picture with Temporalld equal to the lowest Temporalld present in the track.

As can be observed from the list above,in some cases sync samples require the presence of an IRAP picture in more than one layer.Should layer-specific information be needed,the'sap'sample grouping can be used.

**88** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

Sync samples are documented in the SyncSampleBox and,for movie fragments,with sample\_is\_ non\_sync\_sample flag equal to 0,as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-12.Sync samples may be additionally documented by the stream access point'sap'sample group.

When a sync sample contains natively or through extraction a BLA or CRA picture in a layer that does not have an alternative output layer,as defined by HEVC,in an output layer set represented by the track, there should be no RASL pictures associated with the BLA or CRA picture.

NOTE 1 The presence of RASL pictures that would be needed for output is not strictly in conformance with the sync sample definition of ISO/IEC 14496-12 and hence it is recommended they not be present.

**9.5.6** **Independent and disposable samples box**

Ifthe SampleDependencyTypeBox is used in a track that is both HEVC and L-HEVC compatible,then care should be taken that the information provided by this box is true no matter what valid subset of the L-HEVC data (possibly only the HEVC data)is used.The"unknown"values (value 0 of the fields sample\_depends\_on,sample\_is\_depended\_on,and sample\_has\_redundancy)may be needed if the information varies.

**9.5.7** **Stream access point sample group**

To provide information of all SAPs,the SAP sample group'sap'specified in ISO/IEC 14496-12 is used.

The semantics of layer\_id\_method\_idc equal to 0 is specified in ISO/IEC 14496-12.When layer id\_method\_idc is equal to 1,each bit in the field target\_iayers represents a layer carried in the track. Since this field is only 28 bits in length,the indication of SAPs in a track is constrained to a maximum of 28 layers.Each bit of this field starting from the least significant bit (LSB)shall be mapped to the list of layer\_id values signalled in the Layer Information sample group (linf')associated with that sample,in ascending order of layer\_id values.

For example,if a track carries layer with layer\_id values 4,10,and 29,then the layer\_id 4 is mapped to the least significant bit,the layer\_id 10 is mapped to the second least significant bit,and the layer\_id 29 maps to the third least significant bit.A value of one in the bit signals that in the sample the mapped layer has a picture that is a SAP.In the previous example Table 11 gives an example of layer specific SAP information.

**Table 11 —Bit pattern for the target\_layer field of the's**ap**'sample grouping for an example use case described above**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Bit** **pattern** **of** **target** **layers** **(LSB** **right** **most** **bit)** | **layer\_id** **values** **(among** **4,10,** **29)of** **SAPs** |
| 000000000000000000000010 | {10} |
| 000000000000000000000100 | {29} |
| 000000000000000000000101 | {29,4} |

When SAP sample groups are used,they shall be used on all tracks carrying an L-HEVC bitstream.When extractors are used in a track,the SAPs of those layers referred to by extractors are also documented. The SAP documentation shall be consistent for any given layer.

**9.5.8** **The'** roll','rap','sync','tsas' **and**'stsa' **sample groups**

When included in the base track,the information provided by the 'roll','rap',and 'sync'sample groups applies to the base layer only,not considering any other layers that are present in the samples.

When included in an 'hvc2'or 'hev2'track that is not the base track and contains extractors,the information provided by the'roll','rap',and'sync'sample groups in SampleToGroupBox[es]with version equal to 0 applies to the track,after resolving extractors and aggregators contained in the track.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **89**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

When included in an 'hvc2','hev2','lhv1',or'lhel'track that is not the base track,does not contain extractors,and natively contains only one layer(including its lowest sub-layer),the information provided by the'roll','rap',and'sync'sample groups in SampleToGroupBox(es)with version equal to 0 applies to that layer.

NOTE When a'roll','rap',or'sync'sample group concerns a predicted layer,it indicates characteristics that apply when all the reference layers of the predicted layer are available and decoded.The sample group can be used to initiate decoding of the predicted layer.

The presence of the 'sync','roll',and 'rap'sample groups in 'hvc2','hev2','lhvl',or 'lhel' tracks natively containing more than one layer or natively containing one layer but not its lowest sub-layer is disallowed in this document,and parsers according to this document shall ignore SampleGroupDescriptionBoxes and SampleToGroupBoxes with grouping\_type equal to 'sync','roll',or'rap'within such tracks.

For the'tsas'and'stsa'sample groups,the specifications in 9.5.7 apply with'sap'being replaced by 'tsas'and'stsa'respectively,and"SAP"being replaced by "TSA point"and "STSA point",respectively.

**9.5.9** **Definition of a sub-sample for L-HEVC**

The specifications of 8.4.8 apply.

**9.5.10 Handling non-output samples**

What is specified in 8.4.9 is not always applicable when multiple layers are involved.If what is specified in 8,4.9 cannot be followed,then the composition time of a sample shall be set as if the sample were an output sample (ie.at least one picture of the sample is output).If the decoding of a sample results into no output pictures,the presentation of the sample is omitted and the duration of the previous sample is extended,so that the following samples have correct composition timing.

**9.6 L-HEVC specific structures**

**9.6.1** **External base layer sample group**

[**9.6.1.1**](9.6.1.1) **Definition**

When a multi-layer HEVC bitstream uses an external base layer (i.e.when an active VPS of the bitstream has vps\_base\_layer\_internal\_flag equal to O and vps\_base\_layer\_available\_flag equal to 1), an LhvcExternalBaseLayerInfo sample grouping may be used to signal parameters that are required for inter-layer prediction from the external base layer to a track containing L-HEVC samples. When a sample is linked to the zero index of this sample grouping,it means that no decoded base layer picture is used for the decoding of that sample.

[**9.6.1.2**](9.6.1.2) **Syntax**

aligned(8)class LhvcExternalBaseLayerInfo()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('lbli')

{ bit(1)reserved ='1'b;

unsigned int(1)bl\_irap\_pic\_flag;

unsigned int(6)blZirap\_nal\_unit\_type;

signed int(8)sample\_offset;

)

[**9.6.1.3**](9.6.1.3) **Semantics**

In this subclause,the term current sample refers to the sample that is associated with an entry in the LhvcExternalBaseLayerInfo sample group in an L-HEVC track.

**90** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

bl\_irap\_pic\_flag specifies the value of the BlIrapPicFlag variable for the associated decoded picture,when that decoded picture is provided as a decoded base layer picture for the decoding of the current sample.

bl\_irap\_nal\_unit\_type specifies,when bl\_irap\_pic\_flag is equal to 1,the value of the nal\_ unit\_type syntax element for the associated decoded picture,when that decoded picture is provided as a decoded base layer picture for the decoding of the current sample.

sample\_offset gives the relative index of the associated sample in the track containing the base layer (i.e.the track referred to by the 'sbas'track reference).The decoded picture resulting from the decoding of the associated sample in the track containing the base layer is the associated decoded picture that should be provided for the decoding of the current sample.sample\_offset equal to 0 specifies that the associated sample has the same,or the closest preceding,decoding time compared to the decoding time of the current sample;sample\_offset equal to 1 specifies that the associated sample is the next sample relative to the associated sample derived for sample\_offset equal to 0; sample\_offset equal to-1 specifies that the associated sample is the previous sample relative to the associated sample derived for sample\_offset equal to 0,and so on.

**9.6.2** **The operating points information sample group**

[**9.6.2.1**](9.6.2.1) **Definition**

Applications are informed about the different operating points provided by a given L-HEVC bitstream and their constitution by using the Operating Points Information sample group (oinf').Each operating point is related to an output layer set,a max Temporalld value,and a profile,level and tier signaling.All this information is captured by the 'oinf'sample group.Apart from these information,this sample group also provides the dependency information between layers,the types of scalabilities coded in the L-HEVC bit stream,and the dimension identifiers that relate to any particular layer for a given scalability type.

For all tracks of an L-HEVC bitstream,there shall be only one track among this set that carries an oinf' sample group.Except the track that carries the 'oinf'sample group,all tracks of an L-HEVC bitstream shall have a track reference of type oref'to the track that carries the 'oinf'sample group.

For any particular sample in a particular track,the temporally collocated sample in another track is defined as the one with the same decoding time as that of this particular sample.For each sample SN in a track TN that has an oref'track reference to the track Tk that carries the oinf'sample group,the follow applies.

一 If there is a temporally collocated sample Sk in the track Tk then the sample SN is associated with the same oinf'sample group entry as the sample Sk.

一 Otherwise,the sample SN is associated with the same 'oinf'sample group entry as the last of the samples in the track Tk that precede the sample SN in decoding time.

When several VPSs are referenced by an L-HEVC bitstream,it may be needed to include several entries in the sample group description box with grouping\_type 'oinf'.For more common cases where a single VPS is present,it is recommended to use the default sample group mechanism defined in ISO/IEC 14496-12 and include the Operating Points Information sample group in the sample table box, rather than including it in each track fragment.

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping

type oinf

[**9.6.2.2**](9.6.2.2) **Syntax**

class OperatingPointsRecord (

g)rvent(1alability\_mask;

unsigned int(6)num\_profile\_tier\_level;

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **91**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

for(i=1;i<=num\_profile\_tier\_level;i++){

unsigned int(2)general profile\_space;

unsigned int(1)general\_tier\_lag;

unsigned int(5)general profle\_idc;

unsigned int(32)general\_profile\_compatibility\_flags;

unsigned int(48)general constraint\_indicator\_lags;

} unsigned int(8)general\_Tevel\_idc;

nuinmt(\_1\_ppoints;

unsigned int(16)output\_layer set\_idx;

unsigned int(8)max\_temporal\_Td;

unsigned int(8)layer\_count;

for(j=0;j<layer\_count;j++)(

unsigned int(8)ptl\_idx;

unsigned int(6)layer\_id;

unsigned int(1)is\_outputlayer;

unsigned int(1)isLalternate\_outputlayer;

)

unsigned

unsigned unsigned

unsigned

int(16)minPicWidth;

int(16)minPicHeight;

int(16)maxPicWidth;

int(16)maxPicHeight;

unsigned int(2)maxChromaFormat;

served intaxBitDepthMinus8;

unsigned int(1)frame\_rate\_info\_flaq

unsigned int(1)bit\_rate\_info\_fag

if(frame\_rate info~fag)~(

unsigned int(16)avgFrameRate;

bit(6) reserved =0;

unsigned int(2) constantFrameRate;

}

if(bit\_rate\_info\_flag)(

unsigned Int(32)maxBitRate;

unsigned int(32)avgBitRate;

)

)

unsigned int(8)max\_layer\_count;

for(i=0;i<max\_layer count;i++)(

unsigned int(8)layerID;

unsigned int(8)num\_direct\_ref\_layers;

for(j=0;j<num\_direct\_ref\_layers;j++)(

unsigned int78)direct\_Fef\_layerID;



for(ij;cjl1b;ji+lt)y{ mask &(1 <<j))

unsigned int(8)dimension\_identifier;

}

class operatingPointsInformation extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('oinf')( OperatingPointsRecord oinf;

[**9.6.2.3**](9.6.2.3) **Semantics**

scalability mask:This field indicates the scalability types that are represented by the access units resolved from the samples that are associated with this oinf'sample group entry.Each bit in the scalability\_mask field denotes a scalability dimension as coded in the scalability\_mask\_flag of the VPS extension syntax as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2.A one in a bit position indicates that the scalability dimension is present.

num\_profile\_tier\_level:Gives the number of following profile,tier,and level combinations as well as the associated fields.

general\_profile\_space,general\_tier\_flag,general\_profile\_idc,general\_profile

compatibility\_nags,general\_constraint\_indicator\_flags,and general\_level\_ide

are defined in ISOπEc 23008-2.

**92** ◎ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

num\_operating\_points:Gives the number of operating points for which the information follows.

output\_layer\_set\_idx is the index of the output layer set that defines the operating point.The mapping between output\_layer\_set\_idx and the layer\_id values shall be the same as specified by the VPS for an output layer set with index output\_layer\_set\_idx.

max\_temporal\_id:Gives the maximum Temporalld of NAL units of this operating point.

layer\_count:This field indicates the number of necessary layers,as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2,of this operating point.

ptl\_idx:Signals the one-based index of the listed profile,level,and tier flags for a layer with identifier equal to layer\_id.When the value of ptl\_idx equals zero for a layer,that layer shall be assumed to have no profile,level,and tier signalled and that layer shall not be an output layer or a layer that is a direct or indirect reference layer of any output layer of the operating point.

layer\_id:provides the nuh\_layer\_id values for the layers of the operating point.

is\_outputlayer:A flag that indicates if the layer is an output layer or not.A one indicates an output layer.

is\_alternate\_outputlayer:This flag when set indicates that this layer can be considered as an alternate output layer for this operating point.This flag is set to one if and only if one layer in the operating point has its is\_outputlayer flag set.

minPicWidth specifies the least value of the luma width indicators as defined by the pic\_width\_in\_ luma\_samples parameter in ISO/IEC 23008-2 for the stream of the operating point.

minPicHeight specifies the least value of the luma height indicators as defined by the pic\_height\_in\_ luma\_samples parameter in ISO/IEC 23008-2 for the stream of the operating point.

maxPicWidth specifies the greatest value of the luma width indicators as defined by the pic\_width\_ in\_luma\_samples parameter in ISO/IEC 23008-2 for the stream of the operating point.

maxPicHeight specifies the greatest value of the luma height indicators as defined by the pic\_height\_ in\_luma\_samples parameter in ISO/IEC 23008-2 for the stream of the operating point.

maxChromaFormat specifies the greatest value of the chroma\_format indicator as defined by the chroma\_format\_idc parameter in ISO/IEC 23008-2 for the stream of the operating point.

maxBitDepthMinus8 specifies the greatest value of the luma and chrom bit depth indicators as defined by the bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 and bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 parameters,respectively, in ISO/IEC 23008-2 for the stream of the operating point.

frame\_rate\_info\_flag equal to 0 indicates that no frame rate information is present for the operating point.The value 1 indicates that frame rate information is present for the operating point.

bit\_rate\_info\_flag equal to 0 indicates that no bitrate information is present for the operating point.The value 1 indicates that bitrate information is present for the operating point.

avgFrameRate gives the average frame rate in units of frames/(256 s)for the operating point.Value 0 indicates an unspecified average frame rate.

constantFrameRate equal to 1 indicates that the stream of the operating point is of constant frame rate.Value 2 indicates that the representation of each temporal layer in the stream of the operating point is of constant frame rate.Value O indicates that the stream of the operating point may or may not be of constant frame rate.

maxBitRate gives the maximum bit rate in bits/second of the stream of the operating point,over any window of one second.

avgBitRate gives the average bit rate in bits/second of the stream of the operating point.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **93**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

max\_layer\_count:The count of all unique layers in all of the operating points that relate to this associated base track.

layerID:nuh\_layer\_id of a layer for which the all the direct reference layers are given in the following loop of direct\_ref\_layerID.

num direct ref layers:The number of direct reference layers for the layer with nuh layer id

\_ \_ \_ \_ \_

equal to layerID

direct\_ref\_layerID:nuh\_layer\_id of the direct reference layer.

dimension\_identifier:Set to the value of the dimension\_id field as specified in the VPS extension syntax as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

**9.6.3** **The layer information sample group**

[**9.6.3.1**](9.6.3.1) **Definition**

The list of layers and sub layers a track carries is signalled in the Layer Information sample group.Every L-HEVC track,including the base track (when coded with HEVC),shall carry a'linf'sample group.

When several VPSs are referenced by an L-HEVC bitstream,it may be needed to include several entries in the sample group description box with grouping\_type 'linf'.For more common cases where a single VPS is present,it is recommended to use the default sample group mechanism defined in ISO/IEC 14496-12 and include the Layer Information sample group in the sample table box,rather than including it in each track fragment.

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'linf'

[**9.6.3.2**](9.6.3.2) **Syntax**

clasit(eGdroutry extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('linf'))(

ufi(e0d;i<nun\_tl(a6sm\_\_iayte\_rrasn;r;

bit(4)reserved =0;

unsigned int(6)layer\_id;

unsigned int(3)min\_TemporalId;

g)r (3)TemporalId;

unsigned int(7)sub\_layer\_presence\_flags;

)

}

[**9.6.3.3**](9.6.3.3) **Semantics**

num\_layers\_in\_track:The number of layers carried in any sample of this track associated with this sample group.

layer\_id:nuh\_layer\_id ofthe layer carried in the associated samples.The instances of this field shall be in ascending order of layer\_id in the loop.

min\_TemporalId:The minimum TemporalId value for the sub-layers in the layer within the track. max\_TemporalId:The maximum TemporalId value for the sub-layers in the layer within the track. sub\_layer\_presence\_flags:Each bit of this field at bit position bitPos in the range of min. TemporalId tomax\_TemporalId indicates that the sub-layer with TemporalId equal to bitPos is natively present (when the bit is equal to 1)or present by extractors (when the bit is equal to 0)in the track.Bits of this field at bit positions less than min\_TemporalId or greater than max\_TemporalId are unspecified.

**94** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**10 Storage of tiled HEVC and L-HEVC video streams**

**10.1 General**

ISO/IEC 23008-2 video provides support for coding of rectangular regions called tiles.HEVC tiles do not have coding dependencies with other HEVC tiles in the same coded picture but may have coding dependencies with other HEVC tiles from previous coded pictures or may be independently decoded. This section defines tools to describe and manipulate tiles,including the following:

一 description of HEVC tiles and their temporal coding dependencies with other HEVC tiles;

一 track[s]extracting one or several tiles from other track(s);

一 track[s]containing only data from one or several HEVC tiles for fast access to a tile region over a network.

A tile region is defined as one or more complete HEVC tiles in one or more complete slice segments that are within the same coded picture and that contain no other HEVC tiles.The slice segments of a tile region may but need not be contiguous in decoding order.A tile region covers a rectangle without holes. Tile regions within a picture do not overlap with each other.

Tile regions can be described through tile region visual sample group description entries (i.e.instances of TileRegionGroupEntry)with tile\_region\_flag equal to 1.

If each sample of a track consists of NAL units of only one tile region,SampleToGroupBox of type 'trif'can be used to associate samples to the tile region,but this SampleToGroupBox of type 'trif'can be omitted if the default sample grouping mechanism is used (i.e.when the version of the SampleGroupDescriptionBox of type 'trif'is equal to or greater than 2).Otherwise,samples, NAL units,and tile regions are associated with each other through SampleToGroupBoxes of type 'nalm'and grouping\_type\_parameter equal to 'trif'and SampleGroupDescriptionBox of type'nalm.A TileRegionGroupEntry describes

一 a tile region,and

一 coding dependencies between this tile region and other tile regions.

Each TileRegionGroupEntry is assigned a unique identifier,called groupID.This identifier can be used to associate NAL units in a sample to a particular TileRegionGroupEntry.

Positioning and size of tile regions are identified using luma sample coordinates.

When used with movie fragments,TileRegionGroupEntry can be defined for the duration of the movie fragment,by defining a new SampleGroupDescriptionBox in the track fragment box as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,8.9.4.However,there shall not be any TileRegionGroupEntry in a track fragment that has the same groupIDas a TileRegionGroupEntry already defined.

Sub-tracks can be defined by grouping the different tile regions for this sub-track,using a TileSubTrackGroupBox in the sub-track definition box.

NAL units mapped to a tile region may either be carried in the video track,as usual,or in a separate track called tile track.Tile tracks are defined for both HEVC and L-HEVC.

**10.2 NAL unit map entry**

**10.2.1 Definition**

The NALUMapEntry may be used to assign an identifier,called groupID,to each NAL unit.The NALUMapEntry,when present,shall be linked to a sample group description providing the semantics of that groupID.This link shall be provided by setting the grouping\_type\_parameter of the SampleToGroupBox oftype'nalm'to the four-character code of the associated sample grouping type.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 95

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

Consequently,a SampleToGroupBox of type'nalm'shall never use version 0 of the box.It is forbidden to indicate an associated grouping\_type for which the sample group description definition does not provide semantics for groupID.

In case of HEVC tiling,the SampleToGroupBox of type 'nalm'describing the tiling of samples shall have its grouping\_type\_parameter setto'trif'.

A track shall not contain both a SampleToGroupBox of type 'nalm'associated with grouping\_ type\_parameter equal to aparticular value groupType and SampleToGroupBox of type groupType. When a track contains a SampleToGroupBox of type 'nalm'associated with grouping\_type\_ parameter groupType,NAL units of the mapped sample are indirectly associated with the sample group description of type groupType through the groupID of theNALUMapEntry applicable for that sample.When a track contains a SampleToGroupBox of type groupType,each sample is directly mapped to the sample group description of type groupType through the SampleToGroupBox of type groupType and all NAL units of the mapped sample are associated with the same groupID.

**10.2.2 Syntax**

claieMrvaepdEntrxtends VisualSampleGroupEntry('nalm'){

unsigned int(1)rle;

unsigned int(1)large\_size;

if(large\_size)(

unsigned Int(16)entry\_count;

)else {

unsigned int(8)entry\_count;

for(i=1;i<=entry\_count;i++)(

if(rle) {

if(large\_size)(

unsigned int(16)NALU\_start\_number;

)else {

unsigned int(8)NALU\_start\_number;

)

)

unsigned int(16)groupID;

}

)

**10.2.3 Semantics**

large\_size indicates whether the number of NAL units entries in the track samples is represented on 8 bits or 16 bits.

rle indicates whether run-length encoding is used (1)to assign groupID to NAL units or not (0).

entry\_count specifies the number of entries in the map.Note that when rle is equal to 1,the entry\_ count corresponds to the number of runs where consecutives NAL units are associated with the same group.When rle is equal to 0,entry\_count represents the total number of NAL units.

NALU\_start\_number is the 1-based NAL unit index in the sample of the first NAL unit in the current run associated with groupID.

groupID specifies the unique identifier of the group.More information about the group is provided by the sample group description entry with this groupIDand grouping\_type equal to the grouping\_ type\_parameter of the SampleToGroupBox of type'naim.

All NAL units aggregated by an aggregator by inclusion or by reference count as a single NAL unit in the indexing provided by theNALUMapEntry.

When used with movie fragments,new NAL unit maps can be defined for the duration of the movie fragments,by defining a new SampleGroupDescription box in the track fragment,box as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-12:2015,8.9.4.

96 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**10.3 Tile region group entry**

**10.3.1 Definition**

Group Type: 'trif'

Container: SampleGroupDescriptionBox ('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

The TileRegionGroupEntry may be used to describe a tile region.The grouping\_type\_ parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'trif!.

**10.3.2 Syntax**

class TileRegionGroupEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('trif')

{

unsigned int(16)groupID;

unsigned int(1)tile\_region\_flag;

if(!tbiliete)grieoaeg =0;

else {

unsigned int(2)independent\_ide;

gied int(1)ifnitl(t1lnl\_gpicuia;bled;

g)rved int(1\_dependency\_list;

if(!full\_picture)(

unsigned int(16)horizontal\_offset;

unsigned int(16)vertical\_offset;

)

unsigned int(16)region\_width;

unsigned int(16)region\_height;

if(has\_dependency\_list)(

unsigned int(16)dependency\_tile\_count;

for(i=1;i<=dependency\_tile\_count;i++)

unsigned int(16)dependencyTileGroupID;

)

)

**10.3.3 Semantics**

groupID is a unique identifier for the tile region group described by this sample group entry.The value of groupID in a tile region group entry shall be greater than 0.The value O is reserved for a special use.

When there is SampleToGroupBox of type 'nalm'and grouping\_type\_parameter equal to 'trif',a SampleGroupDescriptionBox oftype'trif'shall be present,and the following applies.

一 The value of groupID in a tile region group entry shall be equal to the groupID in one of the entries of NALUMapEntry.

一 ANAL unit being mapped to groupID 0 byaNALUMapEntry implies that theNAL unit is required for decoding any tile region in the same coded picture as this NAL unit.

NOTE 1 There may be multiple tile region group entries with the same values of horizontal\_offset,vertical\_ offset,region\_widthand region\_height,respectively,but with different groupID values,for describing varying dependencies.

tile\_region\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the region covered by the NAL units within a picture and associated with this tile region group entry is a tile region,and further information of the tile region is provided by subsequent fields in this tile region group entry.The value 0 specifies that the region covered by the NAL units within a picture and associated with this tile region group entry is not a tile region,and no further information of the region is provided in this tile region group entry.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 97

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

When a multi-layer bitstream is carried in one or more tracks,for any two layers layerA and layerB of the bitstream,the following constraint applies:When a NAL unit of layerA is associated with a groupID value gldA for which the corresponding tile\_region\_flag is equal to 1,and a NAL unit of layerB is associated with a groupID value gldB for which the corresponding tile\_region\_flag is equal to 1, gldA shall not be equal to gldB.

independent\_idc specifies the coding dependencies between each tile region associated with this tile region group entry and other tile regions in the same picture or in reference pictures of the same layer.Inter-layer dependencies,if any,are indicated by a list of dependencyTileGroupID (when has\_dependency\_list is equal to 1).

This field takes the following values.

一 If independent\_idc equals 0,the coding dependencies between this tile region and other tile regions in the same picture or in reference pictures of the same layer is either described by a list of dependencyTileGroupID (when has\_dependency\_listis equal to 1)or unknown (when has\_dependency\_list is equal to 0].

一 If independent\_idc equals 1,there are no temporal dependencies between this tile region and the tile regions with different groupID in any reference pictures ofthe same layer but there can be coding dependencies between this tile region and a tile region with the same groupID in a reference picture of the same layer.

一 Ifindependent\_idcequals 2,there are no coding dependencies between this tile region and any

tile region in a reference picture of the same layer.

— The value 3 is reserved.

full\_picture,when set,indicates that each tile region associated with this tile region group entry is a complete picture,in which case region\_width and region\_height shall be set to the width and height,respectively,of the complete picture,and independent\_idc shall be set to 1 or 2.

filtering\_disabled,when set,indicates that for each tile region associated with this tile region group entry the in-loop filtering operation does not require access to pixels adjacent to this tile region, ie.bit-exact reconstruction of the tile region is possible without decoding the adjacent tiles.

has\_dependency\_list,when set to 1,indicates that dependency\_tile\_count and,when dependency\_tile\_count is greater than 0,a list of dependencyTileGroupID are present.When set to 0,dependency\_tile\_count is not present and no dependencyTileGroupID is present.

horizontal\_offset and vertical\_offset give respectively the horizontal and vertical offsets of the top-left pixel of the rectangular region that is covered by the tiles in each tile region associated with this tile region group entry,relative to the top-left pixel of the base region,in luma samples.For HEVC and L-HEVC tile tracks as defined in this document,the base region used in the TileRegionGroupEntry is the picture to which the tiles in a tile region associated with this tile region group entry belongs.

region\_width and region\_height give respectively the width and height of the rectangular region that is covered by the tiles in each tile region associated with this tile region group entry,in luma samples.

NOTE 2 For L-HEVC streams using spatial scalability and tiling on both the base and enhancement layers, when each layer is carried in its own track,the TileRegionGroupEntry sample descriptions of the base layer will give coordinates expressed in luma samples of the base layer,while the TileRegionGroupEntry sample descriptions of an enhancement layer will give coordinates expressed in luma samples of the enhancement layer.

dependency\_tile\_count indicates the number of tile regions each tile region associated with this tile region group entry depends on.

dependencyTileGroupID gives the groupID of a tile region (as defined by a

TileRegionGroupEntry)that this tile region depends on.For a particular tile region associated

**98** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

with this tile region group entry,the tile regions it depends on may be from the same layer or the reference layers.

**10.4 Tile sub track definition**

**10.4.1 General**

A tile sub track describes one or more tile regions.

An additional descriptive attribute 'tile'may be used to indicate the sub track is a spatial part of the track.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Attribute | Description |
| Tiling | 'tile' | The sub-track is spatial part or tile of the track. |

A tile sub track is defined as a group of tile regions using the TileSubTrackGroupBox.

**10.4.2 TileSubTrackGroupBox**

[**10.4.2.1**](10.4.2.1) **Definition**

Box Type: 'tstb'

Container: Sub Track Definition box ('strd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or one

[**10.4.2.2**](10.4.2.2) **Syntax**

aligned(8)class TileSubTrackGroupBox extends

uf

unsigned int(16)tileGroupID;

)

)

[**10.4.2.3**](10.4.2.3) **Semantics**

FullBox('tstb',0,0){

The union of tileGroupIDs in this box describes the sub track defined by this box.

item\_count counts the number of tile groups listed in this box.

tileGroupIDis the identifier ofthe tile region group [groupID]contained in this sub track.groupID is defined in TileRegionGroupEntry.

**10.5 HEVC and L-HEVC tile track**

**10.5.1 General**

There are cases where storing NAL units of HEVC or L-HEVC tile regions in different tracks are useful for easy access to one or a few particular tile regions.For such cases,tile tracks may be created using the HEVCTileSampleEntry or LHEVCTileSampleEntry sample description format.

An HEVC or L-HEVC tile track is a video track in which there is a'tbas'track reference to the HEVC or L-HEVC track,respectively.This HEVC or L-HEVC track is refered to as the HEVC or L-HEVC tile base track of the HEVC or L-HEVC tile track,respectively.The sample entry type for an HEVC tile track is 'hvt1'.The sample entry type for an L-HEVC tile track is 'lht1'.The use of sample entry types for tile base tracks is defined in 10.5.5.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 99

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

A tile track or tile base track shall not include extractors.A tile base track shall not include VCL NAL units.A tile track shall not carry VCL NAL units belonging to more than one layer.

For any picture unit carried by samples in a tile base track and a number of tile tracks,all the NAL units that apply to the entire coded picture shall be carried in the tile base track.These NAL units include (but are not limited to]parameter sets (VPS,SPS,and PPS)as well as EOB and EOS NAL units,when present. The SampleDescriptionBox of a tile track shall not carry NAL units that apply to any entire coded picture,either.The NAL units that do not apply to a tile shall not be carried in the tile track containing that tile.The NAL units that apply to a tile shall be carried in the tile track containing that tile.

NOTE 1 When a NAL unit applies to multiple tiles,these tiles have to be stored in the same tile track.

Atile track only depends on the tile base track and is independent from any other tile track that includes VCLNAL units of the same layer as this tile track.

An HEVC or L-HEVC sample of a tile track consists of one or more complete tiles in one or more complete slice segments.

An HEVC or L-HEVC sample in the tile base track is considered as a sync sample if and only if the sample resulting from the merging of the corresponding samples of all tile tracks and the tile base track,as defined in 10.5.4,is a sync sample as defined for a non tiled HEVC or L-HEVC track,respectively,that has the sample entry type equal to that in the tile base track and the same configuration records as those in the tile base track.

A sample stored in a tile track is considered as a sync sample when the respective sample in the tile base track is a sync sample.

The SubSampleInformationBox and sample groupings defined for regular HEVC or L-HEVC tracks also apply to HEVC or L-HEVC tile tracks,respectively.

NOTE 2 Many aspects of the tile track can be discovered by inspecting the base track if they are not explicitly declared in the tile track;for example,a'roll'sample group.

NOTE3 An implementation may decide to decode only a subset of the tiles of an HEVC or L-HEVC stream.In this case,it may use the dependency information in the TileRegionGroupEntry sample group descriptions to discard un-needed NAL units.

**10.5.2 Sample entry name and format for HEVC tile tracks**

[**10.5.2.1**](10.5.2.1) **Definition**

Sample Entry Type:'hvt1'

Container:

Mandatory:

Quantity:

Sample Description Box ('stsd')

No

Zero or more sample entries may be present

This sample entry describes media samples of an HEVC tile track.The width and height of the VisualSampleEntry for an HEVC tile track (sample entry type'hvt1')shall be set to the width and height of the minimum bounding box enclosing all tile regions contained in the track.The layout information in the track header (i.e.layer,matrix,width and height)of an HEVC tile track shall be ignored by file parsers.CleanApertureBox and PixelAspectRatioBox shall not be present in an 'hvt1'sample description.

[**10.5.2.2**](10.5.2.2) **Syntax**

class HEVCTileSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('hvt1')(

HEVCTileConfigurationBox config();//optional

)

**100** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

class HEVCTileConfigurationBox extends Box('hvtc')(

HEVCTileTierLevelConfigurationRecord() HEVCTileTierLevelConfig;

}

aligt(i(7g8rda1tonRecord {

unsigned int(1)mcts\_tier\_flag;

g)rvent(8)s\_level\_ide;

)

[**10.5.2.3**](10.5.2.3) **Semantics**

The HEVCTileSampleEntry shall not contain any HEVCConfigurationBox, LHEVCConfigurationBox or MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox;these boxes are found in the tile base track's sample description.Other optional boxes maybe included.There are usually as **many entries in the** SampleDescriptionBox of an HEVC tile track as there are entries in the SampleDescriptionBox of the tile base track.

Optionally,the HEVCTileSampleEntry may contain one HEVCTileTierLevelConfigurationR ecord,used to indicate the tier and level information in the case the tile region in this tile track is a motion-constrained tile or tile set.

Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used with the value "\020HEVC Tile Coding"being recommended;the first byte is a count of the remaining bytes,here represented by\020,which(being octal 20)is 16 (decimal),the number of bytes in the rest of the string.

mcts\_tier\_flag,mcts\_level\_idc are set to the values of the fields mcts\_tier\_flag and mcts\_ level\_idc in the temporal motion-constrained tile sets SEI message if the tile region in the tile track is a temporal motion-constrained tile set as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2.If the tile region in the tile track is not the same as any of the temporal motion-constrained tile set in the stream or no temporal motion-constrained tile sets SEI message is present in the stream,an appropriate value according to the temporal motion-constrained tile sets SEI as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2 shall be set.

**10.5.3 Sample entry name and format for L-HEVC tile tracks**

[**10.5.3.1**](10.5.3.1) **Definition**

Sample Entry Type:'lht1'

Container: Sample Description Box ('stsd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more sample entries may be present

This sample entry describes media samples of an L-HEVC tile track.The width and height of the VisualSampleEntry for an L-HEVC tile track (sample entry type 'lht1')shall be set to the width and height of the minimum bounding box enclosing all tile regions of all layers contained in the track. The layout information in the track header(ie.layer,matrix,width and height)of an L-HEVC tile track shall be ignored by file parsers.CleanApertureBox and PixelAspectRatioBox shall not be present in an'lht1'sample description.

[**10.5.3.2**](10.5.3.2) **Syntax**

class LHEVCTileSampleEntry()extends VisualSampleEntry('lht1'){

)

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **101**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

[**10.5.3.3**](10.5.3.3) **Semantics**

The LHEVCTileSampleEntry shall not contain any LHEVCConfigurationBox, HEVCConfigurationBox or MPEG4ExtensionDescriptorsBox;these boxes are found in the tile base track's sample description.Other optional boxes may be included.There are usually as many entries in the SampleDescriptionBox of an L-HEVC tile track as there are entries in the SampleDescriptionBox of the tile base track.

Compressorname in the base class VisualSampleEntry indicates the name of the compressor used with the value“\022L-HEVC Tile Coding”being recommended;the first byte is a count of the remaining bytes,here represented by \022,which (being octal 22)is 18 (decimal),the number of bytes in the rest of the string

**10.5.4 Bitstream reconstruction from tile base and tile tracks**

Since extractors cannot be used in a tile base track,a tile base track shall indicate the tile ordering using a'sabt'track reference to the tile tracks.The'sabt'track reference may only be used to refer to tile tracks from a tile base track.When the 'sabt'track reference is present in a track,the samples of this track shall not use aggregators.

The bitstream is reconstructed as follows.

a) For a tile base track and a number of tile tracks carrying VCLNAL units of one layer,a picture unit is firstly reconstructed to consist of the following NAL units in the order listed:

1)ifthe picture unit corresponds to a sample that is the first sample of a set of samples associated

with a sample entry,the parameter sets and SEINAL units contained in the sample entry;

2)NAL units in the sample of the tile base track;

3)NAL units in the samples of the tile tracks in the order of the'sabt'track references.

Then the following steps apply,in the order listed,for the above-reconstructed picture unit.

4)If there is one or more than one EOS NAL unit present,an EOS NAL unit is placed at the end of the picture unit and any other EOS NAL unit is removed.

5)If there is one or more than one EOB NAL unit present,one EOB NAL unit is placed at the end of the picture unit;any other EOB NAL unit is removed.

b)Ifonly one layer is involved,the reconstructed picture unit is the access unit.Otherwise,the access unit is reconstructed from all the picture units of the involved layers as specified in <9.5.2.2>.

c) Finally,the bitstream is reconstructed from the reconstructed access units as specified in <9.5.2.2>.

NOTE Picture units,access units,and bitstreams reconstructed as above may not be conforming to ISO/IEC 23008-2.For example,for a picture unit reconstructed as above,some VCLNAL units covering some tiles of the picture maybe missing due to that the regions represented by those tiles are not need by the application.

**10.5.5 Sample entry names for tile base tracks**

When no NALunit is included in a sample in a tile base track (i.e.all the NAL units are in the tile tracks), the size of the sample may be 0,and the sample documents the timing and other sample properties of the sample.

The sample entry names of a tile base track and the corresponding tile tracks shall be one of the rows

in Table 12.

**102** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Table 12 —Sample entry names for a tile base track and the corresponding tile tracks**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Sample** **entry** **name** **for** **a** **tile** **base** **track** | **Sample** **entry** **name** **for** **a** **corresponding** **tile** **track** |
| hvc2 | hvt1 |
| hev2 | hvt1 |
| lhv1 | lhtl |
| 1hel | lht1 |

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **103**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**Annex A**

(normative)

**In-stream structures**

**A.1 General**

Aggregators and extractors are file format internal structures enabling efficient grouping of NAL units or extraction of NAL units from other tracks.

Aggregators and extractors use a syntax that is similar to the NAL unit syntax but does not follow the start code emulation prevention mechanism required for the NAL unit syntax as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10 or ISO/IEC 23008-2.These NAL-unit-like structures are seen as NAL units in the context of the sample structure.While accessing a sample,aggregators shall be removed (leaving their contained or referenced NAL units]and extractors shall be replaced by the data they reference. Aggregators and extractors shall not be output by file parsers.

These structures use NAL unit types reserved for the application/transport layer by ISO/IEC 14496-10 or ISO/IEC 23008-2.

NOTE 1 The following is from ISO/IEC 14496-10:

“NOTENAL unit types 0 and 24.31 maybe used as determined by the application.No decoding process for these values of nal\_unit\_type is specified in this Recommendation|International Standard."

NOTE 2 The following is from ISO/IEC 23008-2:

“NOTE1 NAL unit types in the range of UNSPEC48..UNSPEC63 maybe used as determined by the application.No decoding process for these values of nal\_unit\_type is specified in this Specification.Since different applications might use these NALunit types for different purposes,particular care shall be exercised in the design of encoders that generate NAL units with these nal\_unit\_type values,and in the design of decoders that interpret the content of NAL units with these nal\_unit\_type values."

**A.2 Aggregators**

**A.2.1 Definition**

This subclause describes aggregators,which enable NALU-map-group entries to be consistent and repetitive.(See Annex B).

Aggregators are used to group NAL units belonging to the same sample.

For storage of ISO/IEC 14496-10 video,the following rules apply.

一 Aggregators use the same NAL unit header as SVC VCLNAL units,MVC VCLNAL units,MVC+D depth VCL NAL units,or 3D-AVC VCL NAL units,but with a different value of NAL unit type.

一 If the sample entry contains the MVCD Configuration Box or the A3D Configuration Box,the NAL unit header of the aggregator follows the syntax of theNAL unit header for theNAL unit of nal\_unit\_ type equal to 21.Otherwise,the NAL unit header of the aggregator follows the syntax of the NAL unit header for the NAL unit of nal\_unit\_type equal to 20.

一 If the sample entry contains the SVC Configuration Box and the svc\_extension\_flag of the NAL unit syntax (specified in ISO/IEC14496-10:2014,7.3.1)of an aggregator is equal to 1,the NAL unit header of SVC VCL NAL units is used for the aggregator.

**104** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

一 Otherwise,if the sample entry contains the MVCD Configuration Box or the A3D Configuration Box and additionally the avc\_3d\_extension\_flag of the NAL unit syntax ofan aggregator is equal to 1,the NAL unit header of 3D-AVC VCL NAL units is used for the aggregator.

一 Otherwise,theNALunit header of MVC and MVC+D depth VCLNAL units is used for the aggregator.

For storage of ISO/IEC 23008-2 video,aggregators use theNALunit header as defined in ISO/IEC 23008- 2,which has the same syntax for plain HEVC and layered HEVC.An ISO/IEC 23008-2 aggregator shall not aggregate NAL units belonging to more than one picture unit (where picture unit is defined in 1SO/IEC 23008-2).

Aggregators can both aggregate,by inclusion,NAL units within them (within the size indicated by their length)and also aggregate,by reference,NAL units that follow them (within the area indicated by the additional\_bytes field within them).When the stream is scanned by a file reader that does not support aggregators,only the included NAL units are seen as "within"the aggregator.This permits such a file reader to skip a whole set of un-needed NAL units when they are aggregated by inclusion. This also permits such a file reader not to skip NAL units but let them remain in-stream when they are aggregated by reference.

Aggregators can be used to group base layer or base view NAL units.If these aggregators are used in an 'avcl','hvcl',or'hevl'track then an aggregator shall not use inclusion but reference of base layer or base view NAL units (the length of the aggregator includes only its header and the NAL units referenced by the aggregator are specified by additional\_bytes).

When the aggregator is referenced by either an extractor with data\_length equal to zero,or by a Map sample group,the aggregator is treated as aggregating both the included and referenced bytes.

An aggregator may include or reference extractors.An extractor may extract from aggregators.An aggregator shall not include or reference another aggregator directly;however,an aggregator may include or reference an extractor that references an aggregator.

An aggregator shall not be empty,i.e.it shall include or reference to at least one NAL unit.

When scanning the stream,

a)if the aggregator is unrecognized (e.g.by an AVC or HEVC reader or decoder),it is easily discarded with its included content,

b)if the aggregator is not needed (i.e.it belongs to an undesired layer),it and its contents both by

inclusion and reference are easily discarded (using its length and additional\_bytes fields),and

c) if the aggregator is needed,its header is easily discarded and its contents retained.

An aggregator is stored within a sample like any other NAL unit.

All NAL units remain in decoding order within an aggregator.

**A.2.2 Syntax**

class aligned(8)Aggregator(AggregatorSize){

Heer()i

unsigned int((lengthsizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

i +lz\_ebtisOne+1;

while(i<AggregatorSize)(

unsigned int((lengthSizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

NALUnitLength;

unsigned int(NALUnitLength\*8)NALUnit;

i+=NALUnitLength+lengthSizeMinusOne+1;

)

}

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **105**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

NOTE The syntax of aggregators may not follow theNALunit syntax and theNALunit constraints specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10 or ISO/IEC 23008-2.For example,there may exist three continuous bytes equal to a value in the range of Ox000000 to 0x000010,inclusive.This specifiation disallows the presence of aggregators in a video bitstream output from parsing a file,therefore formal non-compliance with the video specifications is immaterial as they will never be presented to a video decoder.

**A.2.3 Semantics**

The value of the variable AggregatorSize is equal to the size of the aggregator,and the function sizeof(X) returns the size of the field X in bytes.

NALUnitHeader():the first four bytes of SVC,MVC,and MVC+D depth VCLNAL units,or the first three bytes of 3D-AVC NAL units,or the first two bytes of ISO/IEC 23008-2 NAL units.

nal\_unit\_type shall be setto 30 for ISO/IEC 14496-10 video and 48 for ISO/IEC 23008-2 video.

For an aggregator including or referencing SVC NAL units,the following shall apply.

forbidden\_zero\_bit and reserved\_three\_2bits shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Other fields (nal\_ref\_idc, idr\_flag, , priority\_id, no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag,

dependency\_id,quality\_id,temporal\_id,use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag,discardable flag,and output\_flag)shall be set as specified in A.4 .

For an aggregator including or referencing MVC or MVC+D depth NAL units,the following shall apply.

forbidden\_zero\_bit and reserved\_one\_bit shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Other fields (nal\_ref\_idc, non\_idr\_flag, priority\_id, view\_id, temporal\_id, anchor\_pic\_flag,and inter\_view\_flag)shall be set as specified in A.5.

For an aggregator including or referencing 3D-AVC NAL units,the following shall apply.

forbidden\_zero\_bit and reserved\_three\_2bits shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10. Other fields (nal\_ref\_idc, view\_idx, depth\_flag, non\_idr\_flag, temporal\_id, anchor\_pic\_flag,and inter\_view\_flag)shall be set as specified in A.6.

For an aggregator including or referencing ISO/IEC 23008-2 NAL units,the following shall apply.

forbidden\_zero\_bit shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.

Other fields (nuh\_layer\_id and nuh\_temporal\_id\_plusl)shall be set as specified in A.8.

additional\_bytes:The number of bytes following this aggregator that should be considered as aggregated when this aggregator is referenced by an extractor with data\_length equal to zero or Map sample group.

NALUnitLength:Specifies the size,in bytes,of theNALunit following.The size of this field is specified with the lengthsizeMinusOne field.

NALUnit:a NAL unit as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10 or ISO/IEC 23008-2,including the NAL unit header.The size of the NAL unit is specified by NALUnitLength.

**A.3 Extractors for SVC,MVC,and MVD tracks**

**A.3.1 Definition**

This subclause describes extractors for SVC,MVC,or MVD tracks.Extractors enable compact formation of tracks that extract,by reference,NAL unit data from other tracks.

**106** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

data\_length;

An aggregator may include or reference extractors.An extractor may reference aggregators.When an extractor is processed by a file reader that requires it,the extractor is logically replaced by the bytes it references.Those bytes shall not contain extractors;an extractor shall not reference,directly or indirectly,another extractor.

The track that is referenced may contain extractors even though the data that is referenced by the extractor shall not.

An extractor contains an instruction to extract data from another track,which is linked to the track in which the extractor resides,by means of a track reference of type'scal'.

The bytes copied shall be one of the following:

a) one entire NAL unit;note that when an aggregator is referenced,both the included and referenced bytes are copied;

b)more than one entire NAL unit.

In both cases the bytes extracted start with a valid length field and a NAL unit header.

The bytes are copied only from the single identified sample in the track referenced through the indicated'scal'track reference.The alignment is on decoding time,i.e.using the time-to-sample table only,followed by a counted offset in sample number.Extractors are a media-level concept and hence apply to the destination track before any edit list is considered.(However,one would normally expect that the edit lists in the two tracks would be identical).

**A.3.2 Syntax**

class aligned(8)Extractor(){

NALUnitHeader();

unsigned int(8)track\_ref\_index;

signed int(8)sample\_offset;

unsigned int((lengthSizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

data\_offset;

unsigned int((lengthsizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

}

NOTE The syntax of extractors may not follow theNALunit syntax and theNALunit constraints specified in ISO/IEC14496-10.For example,there may exist three continuous bytes equal to a value in the range of Ox000000 to 0x000010,inclusive.This specifiation disallows the presence of extractors in a video bitstream output from parsing a file,therefore formal non-compliance with the video specifications is immaterial as they will never be presented to a video decoder.

**A.3.3 Semantics**

NALUnitHeader():the first four bytes of SVC,MVC and MVC+D depth VCL NAL units,or the first three bytes of 3D-AVC NAL units.

nal\_unit\_type shall be set to 31 for ISO/IEC 14496-10 video.

For an extractor referencing SVC NAL units,the following shall apply.

forbidden\_zero\_bit and reserved\_three\_2bits shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10. Other fields [nal\_ref\_idc, idr\_flag, priority\_id, no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag, dependency\_id,quality\_id,temporal\_id,use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag,discardable\_

flag,and output\_flag)shall be set as specified in A.4.

For an extractor referencing MVC or MVC+D depth NAL units,the following shall apply.

forbidden\_zero\_bit and reserved\_one\_bit shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

Other fields (nal\_ref\_idc, non\_idr\_flag,priority\_id, view\_id,

anchor\_pic\_flag,andinter\_view\_flag)shall be set as specified in A.5.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

temporal

id,

**107**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

For an extractor referencing 3D-AVC NAL units,the following shall apply.

forbidden\_zero\_bitand reserved\_three\_2bits shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10. Other fields (nal ref idc, view idx, depth flag, non idr flag, temporal id, anchor\_pic\_flag,and inter\_view\_flag)shall be set as specified in A.6.

track\_ref\_index specifies the index of the track reference of type 'scal'to use to find the track from which to extract data.The sample in that track from which data is extracted is temporally aligned or nearest preceding in the media decoding timeline,i.e.using the time-to-sample table only,adjusted by an offset specified by sample\_offset with the sample containing the extractor.The first track reference has the index value 1;the value 0 is reserved.

sample\_offset gives the relative index of the sample in the linked track that shall be used as the source of information.Sample 0 [zero]is the sample with the same,or the closest preceding,decoding time compared to the decoding time of the sample containing the extractor;sample 1 [one]is the next sample,sample-1 (minus 1)is the previous sample,and so on.

data\_offset:The offset of the first byte within the reference sample to copy.If the extraction starts with the first byte of data in that sample,the offset takes the value 0.The offset shall reference the beginning of a NAL unit length field.

data\_length:The number of bytes to copy.If this field takes the value 0,then the entire single referenced NAL unit is copied (i.e.the length to copy is taken from the length field referenced by the data offset,augmented by the additional\_bytes field in the case of aggregators).

NOTE If the two tracks use different lengthSizeMinusOne values,then the extracted data will need re- formatting to conform to the destination track's length field size.

**A.4 NAL unit header values for SVC**

Both extractors and aggregators use NAL unit headers with the NAL unit header SVC extension.The NAL units extracted by an extractor or aggregated by an aggregator are all those NAL units that are referenced or included by recursively inspecting the contents of aggregators or extractors.

The fields nal\_ref\_idc, idr\_flag, priority\_id,temporal\_id, no\_inter\_layer

pred\_flag, dependency\_id,quality\_id, temporal\_id, use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag,

discardable\_flag,output\_lag,use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag,and no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_ flag shall take the following values.

nal\_ref\_idc shall be set to the highest value of the field in all the extracted or aggregated NAL units.

idr\_flag shall be set to the highest value of the field in all the extracted or aggregated NAL units.

priority\_id,temporal\_id,dependency\_id,and quality\_id shall be set to the lowest values of the fields,respectively,in all the extracted or aggregated NAL units.

discardable\_flag shall be set to 1 if and only if all the extracted or aggregated NAL units have the discardable\_flag set to 1,and set to 0 otherwise.

output\_flag should be set to 1 ifat least one of the aggregated or extracted NAL units has this flag set to 1,and otherwise set to 0.

use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag shall be set to 1 if and only if at least one of the extracted or aggregated VCL NAL units have the use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag set to 1,and set to 0 otherwise.

no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag shall be set to 1 if and only if all the extracted or aggregated VCL NAL units have the no\_inter\_iayer\_pred\_flag set to 1,and set to 0 otherwise.

**108** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

If the set of extracted or aggregated NAL units is empty,then each of these fields takes a value conformant with the mapped tier description.

NOTE 1 Aggregators could group NAL units with different scalability information.

NOTE 2 Aggregators could be used to group NAL units belonging to a level of scalability that may not be signalled by theNALunit header SVC extension (e.g.NAL units belonging to a region of interest).The description of such aggregators maybe done with the tier description and theNALunit map groups.In this,case more than one aggregator with the same scalability information may occur in one sample.

NOTE3 If multiple scalable tracks reference the same media data,then an aggregator should group NAL units with identical scalability information only.This ensures that the resulting pattern can be accessed by each of the tracks.

NOTE 4 If no NAL unit of a particular layer exists in an access unit then an empty aggregator (in which the length of the aggregator includes only the header,and additional\_bytes is zero)may exist.

**A.5 NAL unit header values for MVC and MVC+D depth NAL units**

Both aggregators and extractors use the NAL unit header MVC extension.The NAL units extracted by an extractor or aggregated by an aggregator are all those NAL units that are referenced or included by recursively inspecting the contents of aggregators or extractors.

The fields nal\_ref\_idc, non\_idr\_flag, priority\_id, view\_id, temporal\_id,

anchor\_pic\_flag,andinter\_view\_flag shall take the following values.

nal\_ref\_idc shall be set to the highest value of the field in all the aggregated or extracted NAL units. non\_idr\_flag shall be set to the lowest value of the field in all the aggregated or extracted NAL units. priority\_id and temporalid shall be set to the lowest values of the fields,respectively,in all the aggregated or extracted NAL units.

view\_id shall be set to the view\_id value of the VCL NAL unit with the lowest view order index among all the aggregated or extracted VCL NAL units.

anchor\_pic\_flag and inter\_view\_flag shall be set to the highest value of the fields,respectively, in all the aggregated or extracted VCLNAL units.

**A.6 NAL unit header values for 3D-AVC NAL units**

Both aggregators and extractors use theNAL unit header 3D-AVC extension specified in ISO/IEC 14496-

10:2014,Annex J.The NAL units extracted by an extractor or aggregated by an aggregator are all those

NAL units that are referenced or included by recursively inspecting the contents of aggregators or

extractors.All the aggregated or extracted VCL NAL units shall have nal\_unit\_type equal to 21 and

ave\_3d\_extension\_flag equal to 1.

The fields nal\_ref\_idc,view\_idx,depth\_flag,non\_idr\_flag,temporal\_id,anchor\_pic\_ flag,and inter\_view\_flag shall take the following values.

nal\_ref\_idc shall be set to the highest value of the field in all the aggregated or extracted NAL units. view\_idx shall be set to the lowest view order index among all the aggregated or extracted VCL NAL units.

depth\_flag shall be set to the lowest depth\_flag value among all the aggregated or extracted VCL NAL units.

non\_idr\_flag shall be set to the lowest value of the field in all the aggregated or extracted VCLNAL units.

temporal\_idshall be set to the lowest value of the field in all the aggregated or extracted VCL NAL units.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **109**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

anchor\_pic\_flag and inter\_view\_flag shall be set to the highest value of the fields,respectively, in all the aggregated or extracted VCLNAL units.

**A.7 Extractors for HEVC and L-HEVC tracks**

**A.7.1 Definition**

This subclause describes extractors for HEVC and L-HEVC tracks.Extractors enable compact formation of tracks that extract NAL unit data by reference.

An extractor contains one or more constructors.The following constructors are specified:

a) a sample constructor extracts,by reference,NAL unit data from a sample of another track;

b) an in-line constructor includes NAL unit data.

An aggregator may include or reference extractors.An extractor may reference aggregators.When an extractor is processed by a file reader that requires it,the extractor is logically replaced by the bytes resulting when resolving the contained constructors in their appearance order.

The bytes referred to by a sample constructor shall not contain extractors;an extractor shall not reference,directly or indirectly,another extractor.

The track that is referenced may contain extractors even though the data that is referenced by the extractor shall not.

An extractor may contain one or more constructors for extracting data from the current track or from another track that is linked to the track in which the extractor resides by means of a track reference of type'scal'

The bytes of a resolved extractor shall be one of the following:

a) one entire NAL unit;note that when an aggregator is referenced,both the included and referenced bytes are copied;

b) more than one entire NAL unit.

In both cases,the bytes of the resolved extractor start with a valid length field and a NAL unit header.

The bytes of a sample constructor are copied only from the single identified sample in the track referenced through the indicated'scal'track reference.The alignment is on decoding time,i.e.using the time-to-sample table only,followed by a counted offset in sample number.Extractors are a media- level concept and hence apply to the destination track before any edit list is considered.(However,one would normally expect that the edit lists in the two tracks would be identical).

**A.7.2 Syntax**

class aligned(8)Extractor(){

NALUnitHeader();

do {

ctor\_t8)crucr\_type;

elseSamifeoCnosr(t)y;pe ==2

InlineConstructor();

)while( !EndOfNALUnit())

)

NOTE The syntax of extractors may not follow theNALunit syntax and theNALunit constraints specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.For example,there may exist three continuous bytes equal to a value in the range of Ox000000 to 0x000010,inclusive.This specifiation disallows the presence of extractors in a video bitstream output from parsing a file,therefore formal non-compliance with the video specifications is immaterial as they will never be presented to a video decoder.

**110** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**A.7.3 Semantics**

NALUnitHeader():The first two bytes of ISO/IEC 23008-2 NAL units.

nal\_unit\_type shall be set to 49 for ISO/IEC 23008-2 video.forbidden\_zero\_bit shall be set as specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2.Other fields (nuh\_layer\_id and nuh\_temporal\_id\_plusl)shall be set as specified in A.8.

constructor\_type specifies the constructor that follows. SampleConstructor and InlineConstructor correspond to constructor\_type equal to 0 and 2,respectively.Other values of constructor\_type are reserved.

EndOfNALUnit()is a function that returns 0 (false)when more data follows in this extractor; otherwise it returns 1 (true).

**A.7.4 Sample constructor**

**A.7.4.1 Syntax**

class aligned(8)SampleConstructor(){

unsigned int(8)track\_ref\_index;

signed int(8)sample\_offset;

unsigned int((lengthSizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

data\_offset;

unsigned int((lengthsizeMinusOne+1)\*8)

data\_length;

}

**A.7.4.2 Semantics**

track\_ref\_index:as specified in A.3.3.

sample\_offset:as specified in A.3.3.

data\_offset:The offset of the first byte within the reference sample to copy.If the extraction starts with the first byte of data in that sample,the offset takes the value 0.

data\_length:The number of bytes to copy.If this field takes the value 0,data\_offset shall refer to the the beginning of a NAL unit length field and the entire single referenced NAL unit is copied (ie.the length to copy is taken from the length field referenced by data\_offset,augmented by the additional\_bytes field in the case of aggregators).

NOTE If the two tracks use different lengthSizeMinusOne values,then the extracted data will need re- formatting to conform to the destination track's length field size.

**A.7.5 In-line constructor**

**A.7.5.1 Syntax**

class aligned(8)InlineConstructor(){

unsigned int(8)length;

unsigned int(8)inline\_data[length];

}

**A.7.5.2 Semantics**

length:the number of bytes that belong to the InlineConstructor following this field.The value of length shall be greater than 0.The value of length equal to 0 is reserved.

inline\_data:the data bytes to be returned when resolving the in-line constructor.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **111**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**A.8 NAL unit header values for ISO/IEC 23008-2**

Both aggregators and extractors use theNALunit header as specified in ISO/IEC23008-2.The NAL units extracted by an extractor or aggregated by an aggregator are all those NAL units that are referenced or included by recursively inspecting the contents of aggregators or extractors.

The fields nuh\_layer\_idand nuh\_temporal\_id\_plusl shall be set as follows.

nuh\_layer\_id shall be set to the lowest value of the field in all the aggregated or extracted NAL units. nuh\_temporal\_id\_plus1 shall be set to the lowest value of the field in all the aggregated or extracted NAL units.

**112** **@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Annex B**

**(normative)**

**SVC,MVC,and MVD sample group and sub-track definitions**

**B.1 General**

The following sample groups may be used in an SVC,MVC,or MVD track to document the structure of the SVC,MVC,or MVD stream and to ease obtaining information of subsets of the stream and extraction of any of the subsets.

If views from the same MVC or MVD bitstream are stored in multiple MVC or MVD tracks and one or more of these tracks contain multiple views,sample group entries and map groups can be used for these tracks containing multiple views.

There are a number of boxes,defined below,which may occur in the sample group description,namely the Scalable Group Entry for an SVC stream or the Multiview Group Entry for an MVC or MVD stream.

Each Scalable Group Entry or Multiview Group Entry documents a subset of the SVC stream or the MVC or MVD stream,respectively.Each of the subsets is associated with a tier and may contain one or more operating points.A grouping type of'scif'or'mvif'is used to define Scalable Group Entries or Multiview Group Entries,respectively.

For each tier,there may be more than one Scalable Group Entry or Multiview Group Entry in the SampleGroupDescriptionBox of grouping type'scif'or'mvif',respectively.Only one of those entries is the primary definition of the tier.

Though the Scalable and Multiview Group Entries are contained in the SampleGroupDescription box, the grouping is not a true sample grouping as each sample may be associated with more than one tier,as these groups are used to describe sections of the samples,the NAL units.As a result,it is possible that there may not be a SampleToGroup box of the grouping type'scif'or'mvif',unless it happens that a group does,in fact,describe a whole sample.Even if a SampleToGroup box of the grouping type 'sci f' or'mvif'is present,the information is not needed for extraction of NAL units of tiers;instead,the map groups shall always document the"pattern"of NAL units within the samples and provide the NAL-unit- to-tier mapping information that may be needed for extraction of NAL units.

A multiview group specifies an MVC or MVD operating point and is therefore associated with the target output views of the MVC or MVD operating point.The Multiview Group box (Z7.3),is used to specify a multiview group.Many of the boxes used to characterize SVC,MVC,and MVD tiers are also used to characterize MVC or MVD operating points and can therefore be contained in the Multiview Group box too.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **113**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**B.2 Definition**

**B.2.1 Tier information box**

**B.2.1.1 Definition**

Box Type: Container: Mandatory:

Quantity:

'tiri'

ScalableGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupBox

Yes

Zero or One //depends on primary\_definition

The tier information box provides information about the profile,level,frame size,discardability,and frame-rate of a covered bitstream subset.If the Tier Information box is included in a Scalable Group entry or a Multiview Group entry,the covered bitstream subset consists of the tier and tiers it depends upon.If the Tier Information box is included in a Multiview Group box,the covered bitstream subset consists of the target output views of the multiview group and all the views required for decoding the target output views.

**B.2.1.2 Syntax**

class TierInfoBox extends Box('tiri'){//Mandatory Box

unsigned int(16)tierID;

unsigned int(8)profileIndication;

unsigned int(8)profile\_compatibility;

tg)(d8)lv0lIndication;

unsigned int(16)visualwidth;

unsigned int(16)visualHeight;

unsigned int(2)discardable;

g)rvt(2)ctantFrameRate;

unsigned int(16)frameRat;

)

**B.2.1.3 Semantics**

tierIDgives the identifier of the tier,when the Tier Information box is included a Scalable Group entry or a Multiview Group entry.Otherwise,the semantics of tierID are unspecified,and in this case, tierID shall be set to the reserved value 0.

profileIndication contains the profile\_idc as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10,when the parameter applies to the covered bitstream subset.

profile\_compatibility is a byte defined exactly the same as the byte that occurs between the profile\_idc and levelidc in a sequence parameter set or a subset sequence parameter set,as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annexes G,H or I,when the parameters apply to the covered bitstream subset.

levelIndication contains the level\_idc as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10,when the parameter applies to the covered bitstream subset.If the Tier Information Box is included in a Multiview Group Entry, levelIndication shall be valid when all the views of the covered bitstream subset are target output views.If the Tier Information Box is included in a Multiview Group Box,levelIndication shall be valid when the views specified by the respective multiview group are the target output views. If levelIndication is equal to 0 for an MVC or MVD stream,the level that applies to the covered bitstream subset and operating with all the views being target output views is unspecified.

The profile,profile compatibility flags and level indicated by the fields profileIndication,profile\_ compatibility,and levelIndication specifies an interoperability point with which the covered

**114** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

bitstream subset,and,for MVC or MVD,operating with the target output views as specified in the

semantics of levelIndication,is compatible.

visualWidth gives the value of the width of the coded picture (of an SVC stream),coded sub- picture (of an SVC stream),or coded view component [of an MVC or MVD stream]in luma pixels of the representation of this tier in the stream or any view component of the covered bitstream subset. A coded sub-picture consists of a proper subset of coded slices of a coded picture.A tier may consist of only sub-pictures.In this case,the tier is referred to as a sub-picture tier.A sub-picture tier may represent a region-of-interest part of the region represented by the entire stream.

NOTE The tier representation of a sub-picture tier might not be a valid stream.One example is as follows.An AVC bitstream is encoded using two slice groups.The first slice group includes the macroblocks representing a region-of-interest and is coded without referring to slices in the other slice group for inter prediction over all the access units.The slices of the first slice group in each access unit then form a sub-picture and a sub-picture tier can be specified to include all the sub-pictures over all the access units.

visualHeight gives the value of the height of the coded picture (of an SVC stream),coded sub- picture (of an SVC stream),or coded view component (of an MVC or MVD stream)in luma pixels of the representation of this tier in the stream or any view component of the covered bitstream subset.

discardable takes one of the following values;the value 02 is reserved.

00 this tier does not contain NAL units with discardable\_flag (for SVC)equal to 1 or inter\_view\_flag [forMVC or MVD]equal to 0.

01 this tier contains both NAL units with discardable\_flag (for SVC)equal to 1 or inter\_view\_flag (for MVC or MVD)equal to 0 and discardable\_flag (for SVC)equal to 0 or inter\_view\_flag (for MVC or MVD]equal to 1.

03 all NAL units in this tier are with discardable\_flag (for SVC)equal to 1 or inter\_view\_flag (for MVC or MVD]equal to 0.

constantFrameRate specifies if the frame rate of this tier is constant.A value of 0 denotes a non- constant frame rate,a value of 1 denotes a constant frame rate and a value of 2 denotes that it is not clear whether the frame rate is constant.A value of 3 is reserved.

frameRate gives the frame rate when the bitstream corresponding to this tier and all the lower tiers that this tier depends on is decoded in frames per second rounded to the closest integer using the Round function specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.If constantFrameRate has a value of 0 or 2 then frameRate gives the average frame rate.If constant FrameRate has a value of 1 then frameRate gives the constant frame rate.frameRate equal to 0 indicates an unspecified frame rate.For SVC streams, decoded frames,complementary field pairs and non-paired fields are regarded as frames when deriving the value of frameRate.For MVC or MVD treams,decoded view components of any single view only are regarded as frames when deriving the value of frameRate,regardless of the total number of the views,since all output views are required to have simultaneous view components.

**B.2.2 Tier bit rate box**

**B.2.2.1 Definition**

Box Type: Container: Mandatory:

Quantity:

'tibr'

ScalableGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupBox

No

Zero or One

When included in a Scalable Group entry or a Multiview Group entry,the tier bit rate box provides information about the bit rate values of a tier.Two sets of information are provided:for the tier

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **115**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

representation,including all the tiers on which the current tier depends,and for the tier alone.Similarly, for each set of information,the following values are supplied.

一 For SVC streams,the lowest long-term average bit rate that this tier could deliver.Let maxDid be the greatest dependency\_id for all NAL units of the tier,and minQidbe the least quality\_id for all the NAL units of the tier and having dependency\_id equal to maxDid.The following NAL units of this tier are not considered in calculating this bit rate value:those having dependency\_id equal to maxDid and quality\_id greater than minQid.

一 ForMVC or MVD streams,the lowest long-term average bitrate that this tier could deliver is equal to the long-term average bit rate of the tier,when all NAL units of the tier are considered.

一 Tthe long-term average bit rate of the tier;all NAL units of the tier are considered.

一 The maximum,or peak,bit rate of the tier;all NAL units of the tier are considered.

When included in a Multiview Group box,the tier bit rate box provides information about the bit rate values of the covered bitstream subset consisting of the target output views indicated by the multiview group and all the views required for decoding of the target output views.The maximum and long-term average bit rate for the covered bitstream subset are provided.

**B.2.2.2 Syntax**

class TierBitRateBox extends Box('tibr'){

unsigned int(32)baseBitRate;

unsigned int(32)maxBitRate;

unsigned int(32)avgBitRate;

unsigned

unsigned

unsigned )

int(32)tierBaseBitRate;

int(32)tierMaxBitRate;

int(32)tierAvgBitRate;

**B.2.2.3 Semantics**

baseBitRate gives the lowest long-term average bitrate in bits/second of the stream made from this tier and the lower tiers this tier depends on over the entire stream.

For SVC streams,baseBitRate is derived as follows.Let maxDid be the greatest dependency\_id for all NAL units of the tier,and minQid be the least quality\_id for all NAL units of the tier and having dependency\_id equal to maxDid.The NAL units that are taken into account when calculating this bit rate value are as follows:1)all NAL units of the tier except for those having dependency\_id equal to maxDid and quality\_id greater than minQid;2)all NAL units of the lower tiers the current tier depends on.

ForMVC or MVD streams,baseBitRate shall be equal to avgBitRate.

maxBitRate gives the maximum bitrate in bits/second of the stream containing all NAL unit mapped to this tier and the lower tiers this tier depends on,over any window of one second.All NAL units in this tier and the lower tiers this tier depends on are taken into account.

avgBitRate gives the long-term average bitrate in bits/second of the stream containing all NAL unit mapped to this tier and the lower tiers this tier depends on,averaged over the entire stream.All NAL units in this tier and the lower tiers this tier depends on are taken into account.

tierBaseBitRate gives the lowest long-term average bit rate in bits/second of the stream made from only this tier over the entire stream.For SVC streams,the set of NAL units that are taken into account when calculating this bit rate value is the same as for baseBitRate but excluding all NAL units of the lower tiers this tier depends on.ForMVC or MVD streams,tierBaseBitRate shall be equal to tierAvgBitRate.

tierMaxBitRate gives the maximum bit rate in bits/second that is provided by only this tier over any window of one second.All NAL units mapped to this tier are taken into account.All NAL units of the lower tiers this tier depends on are not considered.

**116** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

tierAvgBitRate-gives the long-term average bit rate in bits/second that is provided by only this tier,averaged over the entire stream.All NAL units mapped to this tier are taken into account.All NAL units of the lower tiers this tier depends on are not considered.

**B.2.3 Priority range**

**B.2.3.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'svpr'

Container: ScalableGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupEntry

Mandatory: Yes

Quantity: Exactly One

NOTE This box was previously called SVCPriorityRangeBox.

This box reports the minimum and maximum priority\_id of the NAL units mapped to this tier.

**B.2.3.2 Syntax**

clait(geBo0; extends Box('svpr'){

unsigned int(6)min\_priorityId;

bit(2)reserved2 =0:

unsigned int(6)max\_priorityId;

)

**B.2.3.3 Semantics**

min\_priority\_id,min\_priority\_id take the minimum or maximum value of the priority\_id syntax element that is present in theNAL unit header extension of the SVC,MVC or MVC+D depth NAL units mapped to the tier.For AVC streams this takes the value that is,or would be,in the prefix NAL unit.

**B.2.4 SVC dependency range**

**B.2.4.1 Definition**

Box Types: 'svdr'

Container: ScalableGroupEntry

Mandatory: Yes

Quantity: Exactly One

This box reports the minimum and maximum dependency\_id of the NAL units mapped to this tier.

The field min\_temporalid reports the minimum value of temporal id of the NAL,units in the tier having dependency\_id equal to min\_dependency\_id,Similarly the field min\_quality\_id reports the minimum quality\_id of those NAL units.The fields max\_temporal\_id and max\_quality\_id similarly report on the maximum values of the respective fields in those NAL units having dependency\_id equal to max\_ dependency\_id.

**B.2.4.2 Syntax**

class SVCDependencyRangeBox extends Box('svop'){

unsigned int(3)min\_dependency\_id;

tg)rvedint(3)\_temporal\_ia;

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **117**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

unsigned int(4)min\_quality\_id;

unsigned int(3)max\_dependency\_id;

serv(3)\_temporal\_id;

unsigned int(4)max\_quaity\_id;

}

**B.2.4.3 Semantics**

min\_dependency\_id,max\_dependency\_id take the minimum or maximum value of the dependency\_id syntax element that is present in the scalable extension NAL unit header defined in the SVC video specification of the NAL units mapped to the tier.For AVC streams this takes the value that is,or would be,in the prefix NAL unit (note:this value is zero).

min\_temporal\_id,max\_temporal\_id take the minimum or value of the temporal\_id syntax element that is present in the scalable extension NAL unit header defined in the SVC video specification of the NAL units mapped to the tier having dependency\_id equal to min\_dependency\_id and max\_ dependency\_id respectively.For AVC streams this takes the value that is,or would be,in the prefix NAL unit.

min\_quality\_id,max\_quality\_id take the minimum or value of the quality\_id syntax element that is present in the scalable extension NAL unit header defined in the SVC video specification of the NAL units mapped to the tier having dependency\_id equal to min\_dependency\_id and max\_ dependency\_id respectively.For AVC streams this takes the value that is,or would be,in the prefix NAL unit.

**B.2.5 Initial parameter sets box**

**B.2.5.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'svip'

Container: ScalableGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupEntry

Mandatory:No

Quantity: Zero or One

The initial parameter sets box documents which parameter sets are needed for decoding this tier and all the lower tiers it depends on.

**B.2.5.2 Syntax**

class InitialParameterSetBox extends unsigned int(8)sps\_id\_count;

for(i=0;i<sps\_id\_count;i++)

unsigned int(8)Sps\_index; unsigned int(8)pps\_id\_count; for(i=0;i<pps\_id\_count;i++)

unsigned int(8)Fps\_index;

}

**Semantics**

**B.2.5.3**

Box('svip'){

sps\_id\_count,pps\_id\_count gives the number of entries in the following tables.

sps\_index specifies that the SPSor subset SPS with this indexis needed for decoding this tier and all the lower tiers it depends on.These are 1-based indices into the arrays in SVCDecoderConfigurationRecord, MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord,or MVDDecoderConfigurationRecord.

PPS\_index specifies that the PPS with this index is needed for decoding this tier and all the lower tiers it depends on.These are 1-based indices into the arrays in SVCDecoderConfigurationRecord, MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord,or MVDDecoderConfigurationRecord.

**118** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**B.2.6 SVCrect region box**

**B.2.6.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'rrgn'

Container: ScalableGroupEntry

Mandatory:No

Quantity: Zero or One

The SVC rect region box documents the geometry information of the region represented by the current tier relative to the region represented by another tier.When extended spatial scalability was used to encode in the current tier a cropped region of another tier,then the geometry information ofthe cropped region can be signaled by this box.This box can also be used to signal the geometry information of a region-of-interest(ROl)when the current tier is a sub-picture tier.This area can either be static for all samples or vary at sample-by-sample basis.Note that it is possible that independent sub-pictures do not depend on all the tiers with lower tierID.In this case dependencies can be given with the tier dependency box.

**B.2.6.2 Syntax**

class RectRegionBox extends Box('rrgn'){

unsigned int(16)base\_region\_tierID;

rved int(1)y0amic\_rect;

if(dynamic\_rect ==0)(

unsigned int(16)horizontal\_offset;

unsigned int(16)vertical\_offset;

unsigned int(16)region\_wIdth;

unsigned int(16)region\_height;

}

)

**B.2.6.3**

**Semantics**

base\_region\_tierIDgives the tierld value of the tier wherein the represented region is used as the base region for derivation of the region represented by the current tier.

dynamic\_rect equal to 1 indicates that the region represented by the current tier is a dynamically changing rectangular part of the base region.Otherwise,the region represented by the current tier is a fixed rectangular part of the base region.

horizontal\_offset and vertical\_offset give respectively the horizontal and vertical offsets of the top-left pixel of the rectangular region represented by the tier,in relative to the top-left pixel of the base region,in luma samples of the base region.

region\_width and region\_height give respectively the width and height of the rectangular region represented by the tier,in luma samples of the base region.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **119**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**B.2.7 Buffering information box**

**B.2.7.1 Definition**

Box Type:

Container: Mandatory:

Quantity:

'buff'

ScalableGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupBox

No

Zero or One

The BufferingBox contains the buffer information of the covered bitstream subset.If the Buffering box is included in a Scalable Group entry or a Multiview Group entry,the covered bitstream subset consists of the tier and all tiers on which it depends.If the Buffering box is included in a Multiview Group box, the covered bitstream subset consists of the target output views of the multiview group and all the views required for decoding the target output views.

**B.2.7.2 Syntax**

class BufferingBox extends Box('buff'){

unsigned int(16)operating\_point\_count

for(i=0;i<operating\_point\_Eount;i++)(

unsigned int(32)byte rate

unsigned int(32)cpb\_

unsigned int(32)dpb\_size

unsigned int(32)init\_cpb\_delay

unsigned int(32)init\_dpb\_delay

)

}

**B.2.7.3 Semantics**

operating\_point\_count specifies the number of HRD operating points for the covered bitstream subset.Values of the HRD parameters are specified separately for each operating point.The value of operating\_point\_count shall be greater than 0.

byte\_rate specifies the input byte rate (in bytes per second)to the coded picture buffer (CPB)of the HRD.The covered bitstream subset is constrained by the value of BitRate equal to byte\_rate\*8 for NAL HRD parameters as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.For VCL HRD parameters,the value of BitRate is equal to byte\_rate\*40/6.The value of byte\_rate shall be greater than 0.

cpb\_size specifies the required size of the coded picture buffer in bytes.The covered bitstream subset is constrained by the value of CpbSize equal to cpb\_size\*8 for NAL HRD parameters as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.For VCL HRD parameters,the value of CpbSize is equal to cpb\_size\*40 /6.

At least one pair of values of byte\_rate and cpb\_size of the same operating point shall conform to the maximum bit rate and CPB size allowed by profile and level of the covered bitstream subset.

dpb\_size specifies the required size of the decoded picture buffer (DPB),in unit of bytes.The covered bitstream subset is constrained by the value of max\_dec\_frame\_buffering equal to Min(16,Floor[ dpb\_size〕/〔PicWidthMbs\*FrameHeightInMbs\*256\*ChromaFormatFactor〕〕〕 as specified in ISO/IEC14496-10.

init\_cpb\_delay specifies the required delay between the time of arrival in the CPB of the first bit of the first access unit and the time of removal from the CPB of the first access unit.It is in units of a 90 kHz clock.The covered bitstream subset is constrained by the value of the nominal removal time of the first access unit from the CPB,trn(0),equal to init\_cpb\_delay as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10.

init\_dpb\_delay specifies the required delay between the time of arrival in the DPB of the first decoded picture and the time of output from the DPB of the first decoded picture.It is in units of a 90 kHz clock.The covered bitstream subset is constrained by the value of dpb\_output\_delay for the first

120 @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

decoded picture in output order equal to init\_dpb\_delay as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10 assuming that the clock tick variable,te,is equal to 1/90000.

**B.2.8 Tier dependency box**

**B.2.8.1 Definition**

Box Type:

Container:

Mandatory:

Quantity:

'ldep'

ScalableGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupEntry

No for ScalableGroupEntry,Yes for MultiviewGroupEntry

Zero or One

The TierDependencyBox identifies the tiers that the current tier is dependent on.

**B.2.8.2 Syntax**

class TierDependencyBox extends Box('ldep'){

unsigned int(16)entry\_count;

for(i=0;i<entry\_count;i++)

unsigned int(16)dependencyTierId;

)

**B.2.8.3 Semantics**

dependencyTierId gives the tierld of a tier on which the current tier is directly or indirectly dependent.Tier A is directly dependent on tier B if there is at least one NAL unit in tier A using inter prediction,inter-layer prediction,or inter-view prediction from tier B.Tier A is indirectly dependent on tier B if tier A is not directly dependent on tier B while decoding of tier A requires the presence of tier B.The value of dependencyTierld shall be smaller than the tierld of the current tier.The decoding of the current tier requires the presence of the tier indicated by dependencyTierld.All dependencies up to the tier with the lowest tierld shall be given with the TierDependencyBox.

**B.2.9 SVC region of interest box**

**B.2.9.1 Definition**

Box Type: Container: Mandatory:

Quantity:

'iroi'

ScalableGroupEntry

No

Zero or One

This box provides the geometry information of region-of-interest (ROI)divisions of the current tier, when the current tier is encoded to multiple (typically a large number of)independent rectangular ROIs.

NOTE This box is typically used for interactive ROI use cases,where the server can interactively transmit only the NAL units belonging to the ROIs requested by a client.

The assignment of NAL units to a ROI is done in a time parallel metadata track as specified in **Annex C.**

A ROI ID,denoted as roi\_id,is specified for each ROl in a tier.If iroi\_type is equal to 0,roi\_id is equal to the index of a ROI in a ROl raster scan [see ISO/IEC 14496-10 for the definition of "raster scan"and the use of "macroblock raster scan"]of the region represented by the tier starting with zero for the top-left ROI in the region.If iroi\_type is equal to 1,roi\_id is equal to the entry index i in the syntax of IroilnfoBox().If iroi\_type is equal to 2,roi\_id is set to a number identifying the region of interest.In this case,the temporal metadata shall contain statements mapping NAL units to roi\_ids.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **121**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**B.2.9.2 Syntax**

class IroiInfoBox extends Box('iroi')(

servedint(i\_type;

if(iroi\_type ==0){

unsigned int(8)grid\_roi\_mb\_width;

unsigned int(8)grid\_roi\_mbZheight;

lse if(iroi\_type ==1)(

igiendt it;(i4nnuumm\_\_rori;i++)(

unsigned int(32)top\_left\_mb;

unsigned int(8)roi\_mb\_width;

unsigned int(8)roi\_mb\_height;

)

}

)

**B.2.9.3 Semantics**

iroi\_type indicates the types of region division for all the ROIs.The value 0 indicates that all the ROIs [except possibly the right-most ones and the bottom-most ones]are of identical width and height. The value 1 indicates that the geometry information for each ROI is separately signalled.The value 2 indicates that the geometry can not be given.Values greater than 2 are reserved.

grid\_roi\_mb\_width and grid\_roi\_mb\_height indicate the width and height,respectively, in units of macroblocks,of the ROIs.All the ROIs have identical width and height,with the following exceptions.

When (PicWidthInMbs 8 grid\_roi\_mb\_width)is not equal to 0,the right-most ROIs have a width equal to (PicWidthInMbs g grid\_roi\_mb\_width)macroblocks.

When (PicHeightInMbs &grid\_roi\_mb\_height)is not equal to 0,the bottom-most ROIs have a heightequalto (PicHeightInMbs 8 grid\_roi\_mbheight)macroblocks.

Where PicWidthInMbs and PicHeightInMbs are the visual width and height of a decoded picture of the tier representation in units of macroblocks,respectively,as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10,(x % y)returns the remainder of x divided by y.

num\_roi indicates the number of ROls in a coded picture of the tier representation.

top\_left\_mb specifies the macroblock address of the first macroblock in raster scan order in the ROI of the current entry.The value of top\_left\_mb shall be equal to the syntax element first\_mb\_in\_slice of the coded slices that belong to the current tier and that cover the top-left macroblock of the ROI of the current entry.

roi\_mb\_width and roi\_mb\_height indicate the width and height,respectively,in unit of

macroblocks,of the ROI of the current entry.

**B.2.10 SVC lightweight transcoding box**

**B.2.10.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'tran

Container: S!calableGroupEntry

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or One

The presence of the box indicates that the bitstream represented by this tier (and tiers it depends upon) can be transcoded from an SVC stream to an AVC stream as indicated,and that the transcoded bitstream

**122** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

can be given the indicated profile and level indicators,with the indicated bit rates.The information on the resulting profile,level,and bit rate may be given for either of the entropy coding systems,or both.

**B.2.10.2 Syntax**

clatgInfx extends Box('tran')(

unsigned int(2)conversion\_idc;

unsigned int(1)cavle\_info\_present\_flag;

unsigned int(1)cabac\_info\_present\_flag;

if(cavlc\_info\_presentag)T

}

unsigned

unsigned

unsigned

int(24)cavlc\_profile\_level\_ide;

int(32)cavle\_max\_bifrate;

int(32)cavle\_avg\_bitrate;

if(cabac\_info\_present\_flag)(

unsigned int(24)cabac\_profile\_level\_ide;

unsigned int(32)cabac\_max\_bitrate;

} unsigned int(32)cabac\_avg\_bitrate;

)

**B.2.10.3 Semantics**

conversion\_idc equal to 0,1,or 2 indicates that the representation of the current tier can be translated to an AVC bit-stream as specified in the semantics of the scalability information SEl message in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G.conversion\_idc equal to 3 is reserved.

cavlc\_info\_present\_flag specifies whether the transcoding information of the translated bitstream using the Context-based Adaptive Variable Length Coding (CAVLC)entropy coder (i.e.when the syntax element entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag in the translated bitstream is equal to 0)as specified in ISO/iEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G is present.

cabac\_info\_present\_flag specifies whether the transcoding information of the translated bitstream using the Context-based Adaptive Binary Arithmetic Coding (CABAC)entropy coder (i.e. when entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag in the translated bitstream is equal to 1)as specified in ISO/IEC 14496- 10:2014,Annex G is present.

cavlc\_profile\_level\_idc is the exact copy of the three bytes comprised of profile\_idc,constraint\_ setO\_flag,constraint\_seti\_flag,constraint\_set2\_flag,constraint\_set3\_flag and levelidc,if these syntax elements were used to specify the profile and level compliancy of the transcoded bitstream using the CAVLC entropy coder.

cavlc\_max\_bitrate specifies the maximum bit rate in bits/second (units of 1000 bits/s),over any window of one second,that is provided by the transcoded bitstream using the CAVLC entropy coder.

cavlc\_avg\_bitrate specifies the average bit rate in bits/second (units of 1000 bits/s)that is provided by the transcoded bitstream using the CAVLC entropy coder.

cabac\_profile\_level\_idc is the exact copy of the three bytes comprised of profile\_idc,constraint\_ setO\_flag,constraint\_seti\_flag,constraint\_set2\_flag,constraint\_set3\_flag and level\_idc,if these syntax elements were used to specify the profile and level compliancy of the transcoded bitstream using the CABAC entropy coder.

cabac\_max\_bitrate specifies the maximum bit rate in bits/second (units of 1000 bits/s),over any window of one second,that is provided by the transcoded bitstream using the CABAC entropy coder.

cabac\_avg\_bitrate specifies the average bit rate in bits/second (units of 1000 bits/s)that is provided by the transcoded bitstream using the CABAC entropy coder

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **123**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**B.2.11 Scalable and multiview group entries**

**B.2.11.1 General**

Each scalable or multiview group entry is associated with a groupID and a tierID.The tierID entries are ordered in terms of their dependency signalled by the value of tierlD.A larger value of tierID indicates a higher tier.A value O indicates the lowest tier.Decoding of a tier is independent of any higher tier but may be dependent on lower tiers.Therefore,the lowest tier can be decoded independently,decoding of tier 1 may be dependent on tier 0,decoding of tier 2 may be dependent on tiers O and 1,and so on.A tier can include data from one or more layers or views in the video stream.

If two tiers are mutually independent in an SVC stream,then it is required that the tier that has the greater importance,in the view of the content creator,shall be the lower tier (i.e.have the smaller tierlD).

NOTE For example,two tiers are mutually independent (though there may be some lower both depend on).The first tier,if presented,has higher frame rate but lower individual picture the second tier,if presented,has lower frame rate but higher individual picture quality.If the file identify that the first tier offers a better user experience for this content than the second tier,then assigned a lower tierID value than the second tier.

tiers that they quality,while composer can the first tier is

There shall be exactly one primary definition for each tier.For each ScalableGroupEntry or MultiviewGroupEntry,when the field primary\_groupID is equal to the field groupID,the group is the primary definition of this tier,and the following applies.

一 TierlnfoBox and PriorityRangeBox shall be present.

一 For a certain tier,if any of the optional boxes is not present,then that information is not defined for that tier (there is no inheritance of tier information).If for a certain tier no TierDependencyBox is present then this tier may depend on all tiers with lower tierID.

一 If the InitialParameterSetBox is present then the parameter sets needed for decoding this tier and all the lower tiers it depends on are indicated with this box.If this box is not present then it is not signalled whether all the parameter sets given by the SVCDecoderConfigurationRecord or MVCDecoderConfigurationRecord are needed.If parameter set streams are used,then the InitialParameterSetBox shall not be present.

一 The values oftierIDs are not required to be contiguous.

Additionally,for each ScalableGroupEntry,when the field primary\_grouplD is equal to the field groupID, SVCDependencyRangeBox shall be present.Additionally,for each MultiviewGroupEntry,when the field primary\_grouplD is equal to the field groupID,ViewldentifierBox shall be present.

For each specified tierlD,there shall be at least one NAL unit that is associated with it.In other words,it is disallowed to specify tiers that are not used in the track.

Each NAL unit in the elementary stream is associated with a tierlD value as follows.First,each sample is associated with a map of grouplD values through the sample grouping of type 'scnm'as specified subsequently.The'scnm'sample grouping therefore indicates the association between NAL units and groupID values within each sample.Values of groupID can then be associated with values of tierlD using the sample group description box of type'scif'or'mvif'.NAL units associated with a particular tierlD value may require all or some of the NAL units associated with smaller tierlD values for proper decoding operation,but will never require any NAL unit associated with a greater tierlD value.(i.e. dependency will only exist in the direction of lower tiers).

A Server or Player can choose a subset of tierlD values that will be needed for proper decoding operation based on the values of the description fields present within the entries (eg.frame rate,etc)of the sample group description box of type'scif'or'mvif'.

**124** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

Since the ScalableGroupEntry and the MultiviewGroupEntry are of variable length and have no internal length field,the SampleGroupDescription Box that contains either of them shall carry length information for its entries according to version 1 of the SampleGroupDescription box definition.

The data in a particular tier may be protected;this is indicated by the presence of a

ProtectionSchemelnfoBox in the tier definition.If any tier is so protected then.

一 If the base layer or base view (AVC)is protected,then the sample entry shall also be transformed by

changing its four-character code,and adding a ProtectionSchemelnfoBox,in the standard way.

一 If any layer or view is protected in a track,a ProtectionSchemelnfoBox of some kind shall be added to the sample entry (this is the"warning"that some protection is in effect).The original format box in the ProtectionSchemelnfoBox is required but may not be needed as the four-character code in the SampleEntry might not have changed if,for example,the base layer is un-protected.

一 Extractors may point to data in protected SVC streams;the byte references are to data "on disc" (i.e.possibly protected).When protecting,if extractors are permitted by the scheme in use,and the protection changes data sizes,then extractors may need re-writing.

**B.2.11.2 Scalable group entry**

**B.2.11.2.1 Definition**

Group Type: 'scif'

Container: Sample Group Description Box ('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or More

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'scif'

**B.2.11.2.2 Syntax**

class ScalableGroupEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('scif')(

unsigned int(8)groupID;

unsigned int(8)primary\_groupID;

unsigned int(1)is\_tier\_IDR;

unsigned int(1)noInterLayerPredFlag;

unsigned int(1)useRefBasePicFlag;

unsigned int(1)storeBaseRepFlag;

3gerved int(\_tl\_switching\_point;

unsigned int(8)tl\_switching\_distance;

if(groupID ==primary\_groupID)//primary definition of tier

{

TierInfoBox ();//Mandatory

SVCDependencyRangeBox();//Mandatory

PriorityRangeBox();//Mandatory

//0ptional Boxes or fields may follow when defined later

TierBitRateBox();//optional

RectRegionBox();//optional

BufferingBox();//optional

TierDependencyBox();//optional

InitialParameterSetBox();//optional

IroiInfoBox();//optional

ProtectionSchemeInfoBox();//optional

TranscodingInfoBox();//optional

)

)

**@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 125**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**B.2.11.2.3 Semantics**

groupID gives the identifier of the group entry;grouplDs are arbitrary values but shall be unique.

primary\_groupID specifies the group containing the primary definition of this tier.If this value is equal to the value of groupID then this group is the primary definition of this tier.

is\_tier\_IDR when set to 1,indicates that,for the members of this group,the coded pictures of the representation of the highest layer (i.e.the layer with the highest value of dependency\_id as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G)are IDR pictures.A value of 0 indicates that,for the members of this group,the coded pictures of the representation of the highest layer are not IDR pictures.

noInterLayerPredFlag when set to 1,indicates that the members of this group are with no\_inter\_ layer\_pred\_flag equal to 1 and coded without using inter layer prediction.A value of 0 indicates that the members of this group may have been coded using inter layer prediction.

useRefBasePicFlag when set to 1 indicates that the members of this group are with use\_ref\_base\_ pic\_flag equal to 1 and using decoded base representations for inter prediction such that mismatch due to discarding of NAL units with quality\_id greater than O is controlled.A value of O indicates that the members of this group may have any value of use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag.

storeBaseRepFlag when set to 1 indicates that the members of this group are with store\_base rep\_flag equal to 1 such that the corresponding decoded base representations are stored when the decoding operates at the current tier.A value of O indicates that the members of this group may have any value of store\_base\_rep\_flag.

is tl switching\_point when set to 1,indicates that,for the members of this group,those having the highest value of temporal\_id as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G are temporal layer switching points.Let the highest value of temporal\_id of the members of this group be tld,then the bitstream can be switched at any of the members having temporal\_id equal to tld from the temporal layer with temporal\_id equal to tld-1 to the temporal layer with temporal\_id equal to tld,provided that the members with temporal\_id equal to tld-1 indicated by tl\_switching\_distance have been processed (transmitted and decoded).is tl switching\_point equal to 0 indicates that the members of this group having the highest value of temporal\_id as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G may or may not be temporal layer switching points.

tl\_switching\_distance is used whenis tl switching\_point is 1.It indicates the number of samples of the temporal layer with temporal\_id equal to tld-1 that shall be decoded to ensure decodability of the stream at or above temporal layer tld from the switching point onward.The value O indicates a temporal switching point with no dependency on the lower temporal layer.This required distance for a particular sample may be reduced by a temporal layer switching distance statement in the time parallel metadata track for a specific sample.

**B.2.11.3 Multiview group entry**

**B.2.11.3.1 Definition**

Group Type: 'mvif'

Container: Sample Group Description Box['sgpd']

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or More

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'myif'

**126** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**B.2.11.3.2 Syntax**

class MultiviewGroupEntry()extends unsigned int(8)groupID;

g)rved int(8)p=rary\_groupID;

VisualSampleGroupEntry('mvif'){

ts(iservedint(i\_tl\_switching\_point;

unsigned int(8)tl\_switching\_distance;

if(groupID ==primary\_groupID)//primary definition of tier

{

ViewIdentifierBox();//Mandatory

TierInfoBox();//Mandatory

TierDependencyBox(); //Mandatory

PriorityRangeBox();//Mandatory

//0ptional Boxes or fields may follow when defined later

TierBitRateBox();//optional

BufferingBox();//optional

InitialParameterSetBox();//optional

ProtectionSchemeInfoBox();//optional

ViewPriorityBox();//optional

) }

**B.2.11.3.3 Semantics**

groupID gives the identifier of the group entry;grouplDs are arbitrary values but shall be unique.

primary\_groupID specifies the group containing the primary definition of this tier.If this value is equal to the value of grouplD then this group is the primary definition of this tier.

is tl switching\_point when set to 1,indicates that,for the members of this group,those having the highest value of temporal\_id as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H or Iare temporal layer switching points.Let the highest value of temporal\_id of the members of this group be tld,then the bitstream can be switched at any of the members having temporal\_id equal to tld from the temporal layer with temporal\_id equal to tld-1 to the temporal layer with temporal\_id equal to tld,provided that the members with temporal\_id equal to tld-1 indicated by tl\_switching\_distance have been processed (transmitted and decoded).is tl switching\_point equal to 0 indicates that the members of this group having the highest value of temporal\_id as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex H or l may or may not be temporal layer switching points.

tl\_switching\_distance is used when is tl switching\_point is 1.It indicates the number of samples of the temporal layer with temporal\_id equal to tld-1 that shall be decoded to ensure decodability of the stream at or above temporal layer tld from the switching point onward.The value 0 indicates a temporal switching point with no dependency on the lower temporal layer.This required distance for a particular sample may be reduced by a temporal layer switching distance statement in the time parallel metadata track for a specific sample.

**B.3 Mapping NAL units to map groups and tiers**

**B.3.1 General**

In order to describe scalability or view hierarchy within an SVC,MVC,or MVD access unit,two kinds of sample groups are used:

a)a group to describe sections of a sample.For each of the groups,a ScalableGroupEntry or a MultiviewGroupEntry exists that defines the group properties.Note that these describe tiers,not the entire stream,and therefore describe the NAL units belonging to one tier at any instant,not the entire AU.See B.1 and B.2.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved 127

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

b)a mapgroup,that describes the mapping ofeach NAL unit inside an AU to a map group (of grouping\_ type 'scnm').For each different sequence of NAL units belonging to a particular map group,a ScalableNALUMapEntry exists.Within an AU a map group includes all NAL units of a tier.

Defining map groups requires that there is a limited number of map grouping patterns for all access units.If there is a varying number of NAL units in successive access units for a given tier,aggregators can be used to make these varying structures consistent and to reduce the number of map groups required.

**B.3.2 Map group definition**

Group Type: 'scnm'

Container: S(ample Group Description Box('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or More

Each sample is associated with a group\_description\_index in the SampleToGroupBox with grouping\_type 'scnm'.A SampleGroupDescriptionBox with grouping\_type 'scnm'contains a ScalableNALUMapEntry for each group\_description\_index.

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping

type'scnm'

clasit(8ALUpEntry()extends

unsigned int(8)NALU\_count;

for(i=1;i<=NALU\_count;i++)

unsigned int(8)groupID;

VisualSampleGroupEntry('scnm'){

}

}

Each sample belonging to a given map group has exactly NALU\_count NAL units in it (possibly by using aggregators to group together NAL units of the same layer or view].Each of those NAL units maps to the corresponding scalable or multiview group as described by the groupID.

NOTE An arbitrarily chosen grouplD is used here,rather than the more obvious scalable or multiview group index from the sample group description box,so that if scalable groups are deleted or re-ordered these operations can be detected and handled.Note also that there maybe one or more scalable or multiview groups in a given tier

**B.4 Decode re-timing groups**

**B.4.1 General**

Group Type: 'dtrt'

Container: Sample Group Description Box('sgpd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or More

When temporal layers are discarded,re-timing the decoding times of some or all samples may be needed to ensure that the stream complies with all buffer and HRD requirements.Also,re-timing may improve the transmission and decoding process.Composition times are not affected.If the stream is "thinned" to tierlD X,and there is a re-timing sample grouping for tierID Y,where Y is the largest such tierlD less than X that contains re-timing sample grouping,then the adjusted decode time is the time from the time-to-sample table (the original decode time),plus the given re-timing:newDTS=oldDTS+delta.The

**128** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

CTS is given as usual by the composition time to sample table:CTS=oldDTS+compositionOffset,which is CTS=newDTS-delta+compositionOffset.

This re-timing is given as sample groups,which are associated with samples by using the normal sample-to-group structures.Each group provides a set of re-timing deltas and their associated tierIDs. The group definition shall be ordered by increasing tierlD.

The grouping\_type\_parameter is not defined for the SampleToGroupBox with grouping type'dtrt'.

**B.4.2 Syntax**

class DecodeRetimingEntry()extends

=ti(t;

unsigned int(16)tierID;

signed int(16)delta;

)

)

**B.4.3 Semantics**

VisualSampleGroupEntry('dtrt'){

tierID gives the ID of a tier that maps to a temporal level;the tiers with equal or greater tierID,up to the next tierID in this group,use the given decode time delta.

delta provides an adjustment for the decode time.

**B.5 View priority sample grouping**

**B.5.1 Definition**

View priority sample grouping is used to label views with priorities based on content.The higher the content priority,the more interesting or important the view is for the viewer (audience).Note that the "structural"priority id used in the NAL unit header extension has another meaning and indicates dependencies on other views due to encoding constraints rather than the importance of the view itself, and that though coding dependency imposes constraints on priority\_id values,priority\_id values do not necessarily indicate coding dependencies.

Content priority id can help a player or viewer selecting interesting views and can also be used as additional information when pruning views from a file.In the latter case,content priority indicates where pruning is least harmful when several views have similar structural priorities due to encoding constraints.

Either version 0 or version 1 of the Sample to Group Box may be used with the View Priority sample grouping.If version 0 of the Sample to Group Box is used and the MVC View Priority Assignment URI box is present in the sample entry,the used priority assignment method is indicated by the first URI entry of the MVC View Priority Assignment URI box.If version 1 of the Sample to Group Box is used and the MVC View Priority Assignment URI box is present in the sample entry,grouping\_type\_parameter is a 1-based index to the MVC View Priority Assignment URI box.if grouping\_type\_parameter points to a non-existing item in the MVC View Priority Assignment URI box,or version 1 of the Sample to Group Box is used and the MVC View Priority Assignment URI box is not present in the sample entry, grouping\_type\_parameter has no defined semantics but the same priority assignment method should be used consistently for a particular value of grouping\_type\_parameter.

NOTE Sub-bitstreams extracted according to content\_priority\_id only might not form a conforming bitstream;for example,non-output views might have low content priority but be needed for decoding some output views.

**B.5.2 Syntax**

clasor(iBoxendextes

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

Box('vipr'){

box

**129**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

unsigned int(6)reserved =0;

unsigned int(10)view\_id;

unsigned int(32)content\_priority\_id;

) )

class ViewPriorityEntry()extends VisualSampleGroupEntry('vipr')

ViewPriorityBox();

}

**B.5.3 Semantics**

view\_id identifies the view.See the View Identifier box.

content\_priority\_id indicates real-world view priority based on content,i.e.not related to encoding structure.A view that has a lower value than another view has a higher priority than that view.

**B.6 Sub track definitions**

**B.6.1 General**

Tracks may be divided into sub tracks that can be assigned alternate and switch groups that indicate whether those (sub)tracks are alternatives to each other and whether one can switch between them during a session.Alternate and switch groups can consist of sub tracks as well as entire tracks.

Codec-specific sub track definitions for SVC,MVC,and MVD are defined below.If more than one sub track definition is present for a sub track,the union of the sub track definitions defines the sub track.

**B.6.2 SVC sub track layer box**

**B.6.2.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'sst1'

Container: Sub Track Definition box ('strd')

Mandatory: Na

Quantity: Zero or more

**B.6.2.2 Syntax**

aligned(8)class SVCSubTrackLayerBox

extends FullBox('sstl',0,0){

unsigned int(16)item\_count;

for(i=0;i<item\_count;i++){

unsigned int(3)dependency\_id;

unsigned int(4)quality\_id;

unsigned int(3)temporal\_id;

unsigned int(6)priority\_id;

unsigned int(2)dependency\_id\_range;

unsigned int(2)quality\_id\_range;

unsigned int(2)temporal\_ia\_range;

unsigned int(2)priority\_id\_range;

)

)

**B.6.2.3 Semantics**

The provided ranges of SVC layer parameters dependency\_id,quality\_id,temporal\_id and priority\_id(DQTP)specify the parts of the track that belong to the sub track.A unique combination of DQTP determines an SVC layer.The union of different DQTP values (and therefore the union of SVC layers]describes the sub track defined by this box.

**130** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

item\_count counts the number of DQTP quadruplets listed in this box.

dependency\_id indicates the dependency\_id value of the NAL units.

quality\_id indicates the quality\_id value of the NAL units.

temporal\_id indicates the temporal\_id value of the NAL units.

priority\_idindicates the priority\_id value of the NAL units.

dependency\_id\_range indicates the range of dependency\_id values that belong to the sub track.

quality\_id\_range indicates the range of quality\_id values that belong to the sub track.

temporal\_id\_range indicates the range of temporal\_id values that belong to the sub track.

priority\_id\_range indicates the range of priority\_id values that belong to the sub track.

Each SVC layer parameter provides one value that together with the corresponding range parameter specifies the SVC layer parameter values that belong to the sub track.For each range indication,those values are

0x00 exactly equal to the specified value,

0x01 less than or equal to the specified value,

0x02 greater than or equal to the specified value,and

0x03 any,i.e.the parameter is not specified.

**B.6.3 MVC sub track view box**

**B.6.3.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'mstv'

Container: Sub Track Definition box ('strd')

Mandatory: No

Quantity: Zero or more

**B.6.3.2 Syntax**

aligned(8)class MVCSubTrackViewBox

extends FullBox('mstv',0,0)(

unsigned int(16)item\_count;

for(i=0;i<item\_count;i++){

unsigned int(10T view\_id;

unsigned int(4)temporal\_id;

unsigned int(2)reserved;

) )

**B.6.3.3 Semantics**

The list of view\_id and temporal\_id(VT)pairs specifies the parts of the track that belong to the sub track.A combination of VT determines one view at one temporal resolution.Hence,each VT pair listed in the MVC Sub Track View box determines a single MVC or MVD operating point containing one target output view.The union of different VT pairs of values (and therefore the union of MVC views at a particular temporal resolution that is indicated by the greatest value of all the temporal\_id values) describes the sub track defined by this box.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **131**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

item\_count counts the number of VT pairs listed in this box.

view\_id indicates the view\_id value in the MVC or MVC+D depth NAL unit header.

temporal\_id indicates the temporal\_id value in the MVC or MVC+D depth NAL unit header.

**B.6.4 Sub track tier box**

**B.6.4.1 Definition**

Box Type:

Container:

Mandatory:

Quantity:

'stti'

Sub Track Definition box ('strd')

No

Zero or more

**B.6.4.2 Syntax**

aligned(8)class SubTrackTierBox

extends FullBox('stti',0,0){

unsigned int(16)item\_count;

for(i=0;i<item\_count;i++){

unsigned int(16)tierID;

)

)

**B.6.4.3 Semantics**

The union of tierIDs in this box describes the sub track defined by this box.The tier can be either an SVC,MVC,or MVD tier.

item\_count counts the number of tiers listed in this box.

tierID gives the identifier of the tier(s)contained in this sub track.

**B.6.5 MVC sub track multiview group box**

**B.6.5.1 Definition**

Box Type: 'stmg'

Container: Sub Track Definition box ('strd')

Mandatory No

Quantity: Zero or more

**B.6.5.2 Syntax**

aligned(8)class MVCSubTrackMultiviewGroupBox

extends FullBox('stmg',0,0){

unsigned int(16)item\_count;

for(i=0;i<item\_count;i++){

unsigned int(32)MultiviewGroupId;

)

)

**B.6.5.3 Semantics**

The union of MultiviewGroupIds in this box describes the sub track defined by this box.

**132** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

item\_count counts the number of multiview groups listed in this box.

MultiviewGroupId the identifier of the multiview group[s]contained in this sub track.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **133**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Annex C**

**(normative)**

**Temporal metadata support**

**C.1 General**

A timed metadata track,as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-12,may be used to provide temporal information about the associated video track.

This metadata is stored in metadata tracks.These tracks have a handler type'meta'and are linked to the media track using a track reference of type 'cdsc'as specified in ISO/IEC 14496-12.The metadata is stored in samples,the decoding time of which is equal to the media samples it describes.Composition offsets are permitted but not required in timed metadata tracks,but,if used,the composition timing shall match the composition timing of the associated media track.

The metadata is structured using conceptual statements.Each statement has a one-byte type field - indicating what it is asserting,and a size,which is the length of its payload in bytes,not including the size and type fields.The length of the size field depends on the type field.

There are two important "structuring"statements,groupOfStatements and sequenceOfStatements.

The statement groupOfStatements allows several statements to be made about one thing,by grouping them.A groupOfStatements contains a set of statements all of which are asserted about the thing described.

The statement type sequenceOfStatements may be used in the description of the entire sample or of a NAL unit in the media stream that is an aggregator or extractor,to describe its sequence of NAL units. A sequenceOfStatements contains a set of statements,which are in one-to-one correspondence with the sequence of contained objects that are described.

Each metadata sample is a collection [a group or sequence]of one or more statements about the temporally aligned media sample.Each of the statements in the collection may have a default type from the sample entry,or have an explicit single type in each statement.Similarly,the default length may be indicated in the sample entry,or be inline in each sample.The overall sample is a collection of N statements.The sample entry provides the statement type of each sample(group or sequence),and (optionally)the default type and length values of the statements in the sample.It can also supply a statement that is true of every sample described by this metadata (an "overall"statement).

There is a set ofpre-defined statement types defined in this International Standard,and there is explicit provision for extension statements by other bodies.

There are statement types reserved to ISO,and other statement types reserved for dynamic assignment. Dynamic assignment consists of a table in the Sample Entry of the metadata track,containing pairs mapping a local statement ID to URIs.

**134** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

NALu

NALu

NALu

NALu

NALu

metadata

metadata

metadata

meta data

metadata

The allocation of different categories of statement types is as follows.

0 no metadata (empty statement),reserved to lSO

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1-95 | short,reserved to ISO |
| 96-191 | short,user extension |
| 192-223 | long,reserved to ISO |
| 224-255 | long,user extension |

The URIs are used in the same sense as namespace identifiers in XML;they are not guaranteed to be de- referenceable.If URLs are used,they should contain a month indication in the form yyyymm,indicating that this use of the domain in the URL was authorized by the owner of that domain as ofthat month.An example may be:

2 maps to <http://www.example.com/200610/gateway-types#quality-model>

For the purposes of this metadata,a prefix NAL unit and its associated AVC NAL unit are considered as one NAL unit,and the prefix NAL unit provides theNALunit header values except for theNALunit type, which is taken from the associated AVC NAL unit.

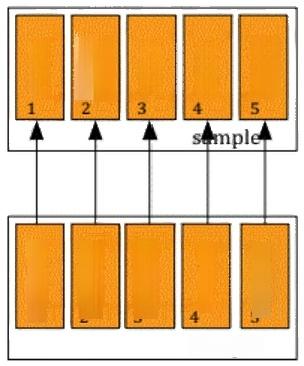
r -monaeytgit lell

may be described,and if it is described by a sequence,the elements in the sequence correspond one-one to the NAL units in the extracted data.

In all sequences,SEINAL units are treated as any other NAL unit.If they need to be skipped in sequences, an empty statement or a NAL header statement can be used.

**C.2 Connection to the video media data**

A metadata sample may store a data structure for each NAL unit in the media data stream.The metadata sample shall be temporally aligned to the media data sample (in decoding time).



**sample**

**Figure C.1—Connection between media data and metadata**

NOTE As illustrated in Eigure C.1 synchronization between the NAL units in the media data stream and the

corresponding meta information is done by using the same structure in both streams (e.g.by counting NAL units and metadata statements).

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **135**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**C.3 SVC meta data sample entry**

**C.3.1 Definition**

The SVC Metadata Sample Entry extends the Metadata Sample Entry and includes a configuration box that defines some default values for the samples and statements.It can also supply a statement that is valid for every sample described by this metadata sample entry,and a mapping of user extension statements to URIs.

The following example sample entry field values demonstrate different default possibilities:

sample\_statement\_type =groupOfStatements,default\_statement\_type=0,default\_statement\_Jength=0

一 this is the"normal"case,a group of statements about the entire sample

sample\_statement\_type =sequenceOfStatements,default\_statement\_type=0,default\_statement\_

length=0

一 where no statement needs to be made about the overall sample

sample\_statement\_type = sequenceOfStatements, default\_statement\_type=NALHeaderStatement, default\_statement\_length=N

一 compact samples consisting merely of NAL headers of length N,for each aligned NAL unit

If priority override statements are used,then a priority assignment box may be present,providing the names of the methods referenced.When the box occurs here,the method\_count may be greater than 1.

**C.3.2 Syntax**

clat a\_ttldde\_f\_ty=p0e;lt\_ atl),not fields

int st\_length =0,body\_len =0;//local variables,not fields

fl(sef{ault\_type !=0)st\_type =default\_type;

**n** ment\_**ment\_type;**

)

fl(sefult\_length !=0)body\_len =default\_length;

fl(te (st >t)i)eflidesdizize =;1;

else {body\_len =0;field\_size =0;}

**if(field\_size>0)(**

o**n** **i****i**d**l**e**d**z**s**t**tement\_length;**

}

)

**n**\_**s**l**i**e**g**g**e**t**d**h**i****te**\_l**t\_body [body\_len];**

}

class SVCMetadataSampleConfigBox extends FullBox('svmC')

int i;//local variable,not a field

unsigned int(8)sample\_statement\_type;/\*normally group,or seq \*/

unsigned int(8)default\_statement\_type;

unsigned int(8)default\_statement\_length;

gdentintt(c8(8)out;type;//from the user extension ranges

string statement\_namespace;

)

**136** **@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

statement (0,0)overall\_statement;/\*NB may be the empty statement,type==0 \*/

)

class SvCPriorityLayerInfoBox extends unsigned int(8)pr\_layer\_num;

Box('qlif'){

for(j=0;j<pr\_layer\_num;j++)(

unsigned int(8)pr\_layer;

unsigned int(24)profile\_level\_idc;

unsigned int(32)max\_bitrate;

unsigned int(32)avg\_bitrate;

}

}

class SVCMetadataSampleEntry ()extends MetadataSampleEntry('svcM')

{

SVCMetadataSampleConfigBox config;

SVCPriorityAssignmentBox methods;//optional

SVCPriorityLayerInfoBox priorities;//optional

)

class MetaDataSample {

int totalLength; //local variable,not a field

for(totalLength =0;totallength<sample\_size;){

th +=the\_(tmt\_elyte;,defaulf\_statement\_length)the\_statement;

)

)

**C.3.3 Semantics**

statement\_type-an integer identifying a statement type defined in this International Standard,or dynamically defined in the corresponding sample entry of this track.In the SVCMetaDataSampleEntry this entry also defines the namespace mapping for this statement type of a dynamic statement.When used to define a mapping,the statement\_type shall have a value taken from the ranges reserved for user extensions.

statement\_length-the length in bytes of the statement body,not including the statement\_type and statement\_length fields.

statement\_namespace -gives a valid URI,in null-terminated UTF-8 characters;if a URL,it should contain a month in the form yyyymm,defined or approved by the owner of the domain name in that URL as of the month indicated.

statement\_body-the contents of the statement,as defined by the statement type

sample\_statement\_type -describes whether the collection of statements in each sample associated with this sample entry is either a group [each describing the whole sample]or a sequence [each mapped to a NAL unit of the sample],and therefore normally takes the value groupOfStatements or sequenceOfStatements.

default\_statement\_type -in the case where all the first-level statements in all the associated samples have the same type,that type can be supplied here and then not be present in each sample;this would normally only be used when the sample\_statement\_type is sequenceOfStatements.If no default is needed,then 0 should be supplied in this field.

default\_statement\_length-in the case where all statements in all the associated samples have the same length,that length can be supplied here and then not be present in each sample.If no default is needed,then 0 should be supplied in this field.

pr\_layer\_num specifies the number of the priority layer.

pr\_layer specifies the identifier of the priority layer.Priority layer identifiers are unique across the stream that is mapped to this metadata stream.

profile\_level\_idc specifies the profile and level compliancy of the bitstream of the priority layer identified by pr\_layer.profile\_level\_idc is the exact copy of the three bytes comprised of profile\_ idc,constraint\_set0\_flag,constraint\_seti\_flag,constraint\_set2\_flag,constraint\_set3\_flag and level\_idc,

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **137**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

1 j

if these syntax elements were used to specify the profile and level compliancy of the bitstream of the priority layer.

max\_bitrate specifies the maximum bit rate,in units of 1000 bits/s,of the bitstream of the priority layer identified by pr\_layer in any one-second time window.

avg\_bitrate specifies the average bit rate,in units of 1000 bits/s,of the bitstream of the priority layer identified by pr\_layer.

**C.4 Helper functions**

function next\_NALu()(

//the next statement is made about the next NAL unit

)

**C.5 Statement types**

The following statement types,and their required contents,are defined.

0 emptyStatement:when nothing needs to be said about the thing described (allows skipping of an item in a sequence]

192 groupOfStatements:the contents of the statement are exactly a set of statements,all of which apply to the described sample or NAL unit

class groupOfStatementsBody(size) {

int i=0;

do {

statement(0,0)the\_statement;

i+=the\_statement.st\_length;

}while(i<size);

193 sequenceOfStatements:the contents of the statement are exactly a set of statements,which de- scribe,in one-to-one correspondence,the contents of a sample,extractor or aggregator (except note that the inlinesequenceOfStatements corresponds to one or more NAL units)

class sequenceOfStatementsBody(size) {

int i=0;

do {

statement(0,0)the\_statement;

i+=the\_statement.st\_length;

next\_NALu();

}while(i<size);

}

194 sequenceOfFixedStatements:same semantics as for sequenceOfStatements,except that the

contents of the statement are a one-byte statement type,followed by a one-byte length indi-

cation;then follows a number of statements of that single type,each of the same length.The

number of statements following is given by (statement\_length-2)/fixedLength.The fixedLength shall be greater than zero.

**138**

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

class sequenceOfFixedStatementsBody(size){

int i=2;

unsigned int(8)fixedType;

unsigned int(8)fixedLength;

do {

statement(fixedType,fixedLength)the\_statement;

i+=fixedLength;

next\_NALu();

}while(i<size);

}

195 inlineGroupOfStatements;this structure can be used to describe a consecutive set of items

(NAL units).This structure starts with a one-byte count of the number of items described,

and then describes all these items together with a number of statements (like a groupOfState- ments).If individual statements about each item are also desired,a sequenceOfStatements may be included in the inlineGroupOfStatements to describe the items individually.In this case,the included sequenceOfStatements shall describe as many items as specified by the value of count.

class inlineGroupOfStatementsBody(size) {

int i=1;

unsigned int(8)count;

do {

statement(0,0)the\_statement;

i+=the\_statement.st\_length;

}while(i<size);

for(j=0;j<count;j++)

next\_NALu();

}

1 itemLengthStatement:1,2,or 4 bytes of payload containing the length of the corresponding item (sample,group,or NAL unit)

2 aggregatorStatement indicates that the item described is an aggregator.If contained in a

groupOfStatements about the aggregator,the aggregatorStatement shall be the first statement in the groupOfStatements.The groupOfStatements may contain additional statements about

the whole aggregation and a sequenceOfStatements to individually describe the NAL units aggregated.An aggregatorStatement contains no body.

3 extractorStatement:indicates that the item described is an extractor.If contained in a groupOf- Statements about the extractor,the extractorStatement shall be the first statement in the

groupOfStatements.The groupOfStatements may contain additional statements about all NAL units referenced and a sequenceOfStatements to individually describe the NAL units refer-

enced.An extractorStatement contains no body.

4 overridePriorityStatement:

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **139**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

class overridePriorityStatementBody(size)[

unsigned int(8)priority\_assignment\_method\_index;

bit(2) reserved =0;

unsigned int(6)priority\_id;

}

Contains a value for priority\_id that may replace the priority\_id value in theNALunit header of the corresponding NAL unit.The field priority\_assignment\_method\_index identifies the meth- od used to calculate the priorities,as a 1-based index into the priority assignment URI box in

the metadata sample entry(if any).There may be more than one of these statements for a given NAL unit;if there are several,they shall differ in the value of the priority\_assignment\_meth-

od\_index.If a stream is logically or physically re-labelled with priority\_id values from these

statements,then the same method shall be used for all NAL units.If,for a given NAL unit,the priority\_id value desired for a given method is the same as the value in the bitstream,then this statement maybe omitted for that method for that NAL unit.

5 priorityRangeStatement:This is used when multiple NAL units are described.This contains two bytes,each containing a priority value in their lower 6 bits.The first is the lowest P value and the second the highest in the matching NAL units.

class priorityRangeStatementBody(size) {

bit(2) reserved =0;

unsigned int(6)min\_priority\_id;

bit(2) reserved =0;

unsigned int(6)max\_priority\_id;

}

6 **DTQrangeStatement:This is used when multiple NAL units are described.The fields are de- fined exactly as for the SVCDependencyRangeBox**.

class DTQRangeStatementBody(size) {

unsigned int(3)min\_dependency\_id;

unsigned int(3)min\_temporal\_id;

bit(6) reserved =0;

unsigned int(4)min\_quality\_id;

unsigned int(3)max\_dependency\_id;

unsigned int(3)max\_temporal\_id;

bit(6)reserved =0;

unsigned int(4)max\_quality\_id;

}

7 ROlindicationStatement:applies to a set of NAL units and gives IROl information.

**140** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

class iroistatementBody(){

unsigned int(16)tierID;

unsigned int(24)roi\_id;

}

tierID specifies the tier the roi\_id is defined in.

ro**i\_id gives the ID of the ROI to which the NAL units pertaining to this statement belong.**

8 scalabilityInfoStatement.This statement contains the header information from the matching NAL unit.The syntax is below,and the fields are as defined in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2014,Annex G for NAL unit headers with NAL unit header SVC extension.The first byte is taken from the

matching NAL unit,and the remaining bytes also if it is an SVCVCLNALunit.If it is an AVC NAL unit,the remaining bytes are taken from the prefix NAL unit,if any,or else filled with zeroes.

class scalabilityInfoStatementBody(){

unsigned int(1) forbidden\_zero\_bit;

unsigned int(2) nal\_ref\_idc;

unsigned int(5) nal\_unit\_type;

unsigned int(1) reserved\_zero\_one\_bit;

unsigned int(1) idr\_flag;

unsigned int(6) priority\_id;

unsigned int(1) no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag;

unsigned int(3) dependency\_id;

unsigned int(4) quality\_id;

unsigned int(3) temporal\_id;

unsigned int(1) use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag;

unsigned int(1) discardable\_flag;

unsigned int(1) output\_flag;

unsigned int(2) reserved\_three\_2bits;

}

9 temporalLayerSwitchingDistanceStatement.This statement provides a smaller value than

that supplied in the group for tl\_switching\_distance for the tier,for switching points where the maximum value indicated in the tier is not needed.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **141**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

class TLSwitchingDistanceStatementBody(){

unsigned int(8)groupID;

unsigned int(8)alt tl switching\_distance;

}

alt tl switching\_distance specifies a smaller value than tl\_switching\_distance in the group for the tier that applies to the target samples of the current statement.

10 priorityLayerStatement.This statement provides the priority layer to which the corresponding NAL unit(s)are mapped.Decoding can be performed at consistent quality by selecting the NAL units that are at,or below,a given priority layer.The body is a single 8-bit integer,the priority layer identifier.The characteristics of the priority layer are given in the optional SVCPriori-

tyLayerlnfoBox in the metadata sample entry.

class PriorityLayerStatementBody() {

unsigned int(8)priorityLayer;

prorityLayer specifies the identifier of the priority layer theNAL unit[s]are mapped to.

These identifiers shall be unique across the stream that is mapped to this metadata stream,i.e. a same value shall not be reused by NAL units with different dependency\_id values.

**142** **@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**Annex D**

**(normative)**

**File format toolsets and brands**

**D.1 General**

This annex defines what constitutes tools,for the purposes of branding files containing AVC or SVC content.A specific brand may require some or all of the tools indicated here.A brand should be chosen that indicates the full level of support required,including any requirements on other specifications (e.g.

support for aspects of the ISO base media file format specification,ISO/IEC 14496-12).

This annex also specifies brands for L-HEVC.

**D.2 SVC Toolsets**

For all these toolsets the implementation of the SVC specific definitions from clause 6 are required.

The following toolsets are defined:

SVCExtractor:this toolset includes extractors (Annex A).

SVCAggregator:this toolset includes aggregators (AnnexA).

SVCTiers:this toolset includes map/group/tier implementation **(Annex B)**.

SVCTimedMetaData:this toolset includes the techniques from Annex C.

NOTE The SVCTiers and the SVCTimedMetaData toolsets define descriptive tools;if the file reader does not need this information,these toolsets need not be implemented as the video data can be processed without them.Extractors and aggregators,however,are in-stream structures and shall be implemented under some circumstances to yield the correct video stream.A brand requiring SVCTiers or SVCTimedMetaData might also need to require SVCAggregator.

**D.3 MVC and MVD toolsets**

For all these toolsets the implementation of the MVC and MVD specific definitions from Clause 7 are required.

The following toolsets are defined:

MVCExtractor:this toolset includes extractors (AnnexA).

MVCAggregator:this toolset includes aggregators (AnnexA).

MVCTiers:this toolset includes map/group/tier implementation **(Annex B).**

MVCTimedMetaData:this toolset includes the techniques from **Annex C.**

The MVCTiers toolset defines descriptive tools;if the file reader does not need this information, this toolset need not be implemented as the video data can be processed without it.Extractors and aggregators,however,are in-stream structures and shall be implemented under some circumstances to yield the correct video stream.A brand requiring MVCTiers might also need to require MVCAggregator.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **143**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**D.4 L-HEVC brands**

**D.4.1 L-HEVC explicit reconstruction brand**

The brand 'hvce'may be present among the compatible\_brands of the FileTypeBox.

The brand 'hvce'shall be used to indicate that the file is conformant with the L-HEVC file format specified in Clause 9 with the following constraint applied.

一 Each 'hve2'and 'hev2'track shall contain natively or through extractors a valid HEVC sub- bitstream,and may contain aggregators.

Parsers of the 'hvce'brand shall process extractors and aggregators,and are not required to perform implicit reconstruction.

**D.4.2 L-HEVC implicit reconstruction brand**

The brand 'hvci'may be present among the compatible\_brands of the FileTypeBox.

The brand 'hvci' shall be used to indicate that the file is conformant with the L-HEVC file format specified in Clause 9 with the following constraints applied.

一 Extractors or aggregators shall not be present in any 'hvc2'or'hev2'track.

一 Each track oftype'hvcl','hev1','hvc2','hev2','lhvl',or'lhel'shall not contain NAL units from more than one layer.

Parsers of the 'hvci'brand shall perform implicit reconstruction of an L-HEVC bitstream from'hvc2', 'hev2','lhvl',and'lhel'tracks as specified in <9.5.2.2>and are not required to process extractors and aggregators.

**144** **@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

;leading &quot;0x6quot;omitted

**Annex E**

**(normative)**

**Sub-parameters for the MIME type"codecs"parameter**

**E.1 General**

When the "codecs"parameter of a MIME type is used,as defined in RFC 6381,the following clauses document the sub-parameters when the MIME type identifies a file format of this family and the “codecs”parameter starts with a sample-entry code from this specification.

**E,2 AVC family**

When the first element of a value is a code indicating a codec from the Advanced Video Coding specification(ISO/IEC 14496-10),as documented in Clauses 5,6 or Z such as 'avcl','avc2','ave3', 'avc4','svcl';,'svc2','mvcl','mvc2’,'mvc3',and'mvc4'),indicating AVC(H.264),Scalable Video Coding (SVC)or Multiview Video Coding(MVC),the second element (referred to as"avcoti"in the formal syntax) is the hexadecimal representation of the following three bytes in the (subset)sequence parameter set NAL unit specified in ISO/IEC 14496-10:

一 profile\_idc

一 the byte containing the constraint\_set flags (currently constraint\_set0\_flag through constraint\_ set5\_flag,and the reserved\_zero\_2bits)

一 level\_idc

Note that the sample entries 'avcl','ave2','avc3',and 'avc4'do not necessarily indicate that the media only contains AVC NAL units.In fact,the media may be encoded as an SVC or MVC profile and thus contain SVC or MVC NAL units.In order to be able to determine which codec is used further information is necessary (profile\_idc).Note also that reserved\_zero\_2bits is required to be equal to 0 in ISO/IEC 14496-10,but other values for it may be specified in the future by ITU-T|ISO/IEC.

When SVC or MVC content is coded in an AVC-compatible fashion,the sample description may include both an AVC configuration record and an SVC or MVC configuration record.Under those circumstances, it is recommended that the two configuration records both be reported as they may contain different AVC profile,level,and compatibility indicator values.Thus the codecs reported would include the sample description code (e.g.'avcl')twice,with the values from one of the configuration records forming the "avcoti"information in each.

NOTE This section is a superset of the text in RFC 6381,which is as previously defined in the 3GPP File Format specification 3GPP/TS 26.244,section A.2.2.If sample entries 'avc3','avc4','svc2’,'mvc3'and'mvc4' were not included,the section would be identical to the text in RFC 6381.

The relevant BNF syntax in RFC 6381 is as follows.

a 6a2; 'l /mvel /mvc2[6quot;.6quot;avcoti ]

avc2 :=8x<61.76.63.32> ;'avc2'

svc1 :=8x<73.76.63.31> ; 'svel'

mvc1 :=8x6d.76.63.31 ;'mvcl'

ti:=8(I.32 /;ASquot;/6quot;BSquot;/6quot;Csquot;/6quot;D&quot;/

6quot;E6quot;/Squot;F6quot;)

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **145**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

**E.3 HEVC**

When the first element of a value is a code indicating a codec from the High Efficiency Video Coding specification(ISO/IEC 23008-2),as documented in Clause 8(such as 'hevl'or 'hvcl')or in **Clause 9** and the respective track can be interpreted as an HEVC stream (i.e.includes an HEVC-compliant base layer natively or through extractors),the elements following are a series of values from the HEVC decoder configuration record,separated by period characters ("").In all numeric encodings,leading zeroes may be omitted,

一 the general\_profile\_space,encoded as no character [general\_profile\_space ==0],or ‘A,'B’,C’for general\_profile\_space 1,2,3,followed by the general\_profile\_idc encoded as a decimal number;

一 the 32 bits of the general\_profile\_compatibility\_flags,but in reverse bit order,i.e.with general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[31]asthemostsignificantbit,followedbygeneral\_

profile\_compatibility\_flag[30 ], **and down to** general\_profile\_compatibility\_ flag[0 ]as the least significant bit,where general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[i ]for iin the range of 0 to 31,inclusive,are specified in ISO/IEC 23008-2,encoded in hexadecimal (leading zeroes may be omitted);

一 the general\_tier\_flag,encoded as "L"[general\_tier\_flag==0]or"H"(general\_tier\_ flag==1),followed by the general\_level\_idc,encoded as a decimal number;

一 each of the 6 bytes of the constraint flags,starting from the byte containing the general\_ progressive\_source\_flag,each encoded as a hexadecimal number,and the encoding of each

byte separated by a period;trailing bytes that are zero may be omitted.

Examples:

codecs=hev1.1.6.L93.B0

aprogressive,non-packed stream,Main Profile,Main Tier,Level3.1.(Only one byte of the constraint flags is given here;The value after the second period is 6 instead of 2 because according to ISO/IEC 23008-2 a Main Profile bitstream should also be marked as compatible to the Main 10 Profile).

codecs=hev1.A4.41.H120.B0.23

a (mythical)progressive,non-packed stream in profile space 1,with general\_profile\_idc 4,some compatibility flags set,and in High tier at Level 4 and two bytes of constraint flags supplied.

**E.4 L-HEVC**

When the first element of a value is a code indicating'hev1,'hvcl','hev2',or'hvc2'as documented in Clause 8 or 9 and the respective track can be interpreted as an HEVC stream (i.e.,includes an HEVC- compliant base layer natively or through extractors),the codecs MIME type specification for single- layer HEVCinE.3 applies.

When an LHEVCConfigurationBox is present in any sample entry,the following rules are specified. In the regular expression syntax,keywords in italics are considered variables that are resolved by replacing them with their values,()indicates a string of one or more characters,\*indicates the inclusion of the string enclosed within the preceding parentheses by 0 or more times,?indicates the inclusion of the string enclosed within the preceding parentheses by 0 times or 1 time,and alphanumeric characters are included as such.

**146** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

1. When the sample entry within a list item of the optional codecs MIME parameter is'lhvl'or 'lhel',no further data is provided in the same list item.

2. An optional lhevcpt1 MIME parameter is defined.The lhevcptl parameter has the following structure:

*BLInternal,Listltem1(,ListltemN)\**

where each Listltem has the following structure:

*Olsldx.MaxTid.ProfileTierLevel1(.ProfileTierLevelN)\**

where each Listltem has the following structure:

3. BLInternal equal to O indicates that coded pictures with nuh\_layer\_id eqal to 0 are not present in the bitstream and decoded base layer pictures may be provided for the enhancement-layer decoding process.BLInternal equal to 1 indicates that coded pictures with nuh\_layer\_id equal to 0 may be present in the bitstream.BLInternal shall be equal to the value of vps\_base\_layer\_ internal\_flag of the described HEVC bitstream.

4. Olsldx indicates the index of the output layer set and MaxTid indicates the highest Tempo-

ralld value of the output operation point (as defined in ISO/IEC 23008-2)for which the list

of profile-tie-level combinations is given.When choosing to operate with a particular pro-

file-tier-level combination,the values of the TargetOlsldx and HighestTid variables required as inputs for the HEVC decoding process can be set equal to Olsldx and MaxTid,respectively.

5. The profile-tier-level sub-string ProfileTierLevelX specification is the same as the codecs MIME type specification for single-layer HEVC in E.3, with an exception that omission of trailing

bytes that are zero is only allowed for the last profile-tier-level sub-string within a Listltem.

6. When a list item with Olsldx equal to O is present,the list item indicates the profile-tier-level

combination for the base layer excluding any other layers even if those layers were present

in the track containing the base layer.HEVC version 1 players may parse the profile-tier-level indicated within the codecs parameter and hence it needs to be such that accounts the bitrate of the entire track,potentially containing also non-base layers.The same principle is used also for the profile-tier-level signaled in the sequence paremeter set and in the base part of the

video parameter set.

7. When more than one profile-tier-level sub-string is present in the same list item,the list item shall list the profile-tier-level values of all necessary layers of the output layer set.

8. In order to support simpler signaling for simple cases,such as a scalable bitstream with two layers,the use of list items with a single profile-tier-level sub-string for each of the tracks

carrying layered bitstreams is allowed,when constraints are implied so that the necessary layers can be correctly concluded.When a list item consists of exactly one profile-tier-level

sub-string and the profile-tier-level sub-string is provided for a predicted layer,the following constraints apply.

一 Each layer or a subset thereof is stored as a separate track.

一 A separate list item shall be present for each track.

一 The comma-separated list of list items shall be in non-decreasing Olsldx order,and there shall be no gaps in Olsldx value starting from Olsldx equal to 0 or 1.When BLInternal is equal to 0,the first Olsldx value in the list shall be equal to 1.

一 The output layer set with index n+1 shall include,as necessary layers,all the necessary layers of the output layer set with index n for any value of n.

一 The number of necessary layers in the output layer set with indexn+1 shall be 1+the number of necessary layers in output layer set with index n.

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **147**

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

Examples:

codecs="hev1.1.6.L93.B0,lhv1";

lhevcptl="1,<1.6.1.6>.L93.B0.0.0.0.0.0.7.80.L120.BF.88"

A two-layer,progressive,non-packed stream,where the track containing the enhancement layer uses the sample entry type'lhv1',the enhancement layer conforms to Scalable Main Profile,Main Tier, Level 4,the track containing the base layer uses the sample entry type 'hev1',and the base layer conforms to the Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 3.1.The conformance of the base layer to the Main profile is indicated with general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[1]being equal to 1,i.e.the second least significant bit of the general\_profile\_compatibility value of the 'hev1'list item being equal to 1.The conformance of the enhancement layer to the Scalable Main profile is indicated with general\_profile\_compatibility\_ flag[7 ]being equal to 1.Each layer is a separate track.There is an output layer set containing the enhancement layer and the base layer as necessary layers,and an output layer set containing the base layer only.

Note that the simpler signalling mechanim specified by item 8 above may also be applied in this example when all the constraints of item 8 are satisified.When this is applied,the codecs parameter for the track containing the enhancement layer in this example may be simply equal to"Ihv1",without carrying the information of the base layer.

codecs="hev1.1.6.L123.B0";lhevcptl="1,<0.6.1.6>.L93.B0,<1.6.7.80>.L120.BF.88"

A file including a track using the sample entry type 'hev1',which contains a bitstream that conforms to the Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 4.1.The track contains two layers for which two output layer sets have been specified.The output layer set with index 0 contains the base layer only and conforms to Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 3.1.Note that the level is smaller than that indicated by the codecs parameter,because the level of the codecs parameter also covers the bitrate of the enhancement layer that is carried in the same track.The output layer set with index 1 contains two necessary layers,one of which conforms to Scalable Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 4 while the other is inferred to be the base layer.Both layers contain progressive,non-frame-packed video material.

,11..l1 ; 0.0.0.0.7.80.L120.BF.88,<2.6.1.6>.L93.B0.0.0.0.0.0.6.40.

L120.BF.88”

A bitstream that includes two output layer sets,a"scalable"output layer set and a"multiview"output layer set.The “scalable”output layer set is two-layer,progressive,non-packed stream,where the base layer conforms to the Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 3.1 and the enhancement layer conforms to Scalable Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 4.The"multiview"output layer set is two-layer,progressive,non-packed stream,where the base layer conforms to the Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 3.1 and the enhancement layer conforms to Scalable Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 4.The conformance of the enhancement layer to the Multiview Main profile is indicated with general\_profile\_compatibility\_flag[6]being equal to 1.

Note that the same track is used as the base layer track for both the output layer sets. codecs="lhv1,avc1.64081F";lhevcptl="0, <1.6.7.80>.L120.BF.88"

The track containing the enhancement layer uses the sample entry type'lhv1',the enhancement layer conforms to Scalable Main Profile,Main Tier,Level 4,the enhancement layer contains progressive,non- packed pictures,and the enhancement layer predicts from an AVC-coded base layer.The AVC-coded base layer uses the sample entry type 'avcl',and the base layer conforms to the Progressive High Profile,Level 3.1.

It is noted that in DASH the @mimeType attribute for a Representation supposedly needs to cover only the output layer set(s)associated with the Representation and its complementary Representations. Let us take the last example above with an AVC bitstream and an HEVC enhancement layer for consideration.There are two Representations,the first containing the AVC bitstream,and the second

**148** @ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved

**ISO/IEC** **14496-15:2017(E)**

being a dependent Representation containing the HEVC enhancement layer.The corresponding @ mimeType attribute values would be:

一 For Representation 1:@mimeType=video/mp4;codecs="avc1.64081F"

一 For Representation 2:@mimeType=video/mp4;codecs="Ihv1";Ihevcptl=“0, <1.6.7.80>.L120.BF.88”

**E.5 HEVC and L-HEVC tile tracks**

The sub-parameters for the MIME type 'codecs'parameter for an HEVC tile track follow the rules defined in E.3 using the sample entry name of the HEVC tile track ('hvt1').The decoder configuration record is taken from the sample description of the tile base track.If an optional HEVCTileTierLevel ConfigurationRecord is present in the tile track,the general\_tier\_flag and general\_level\_ idc are set to the values given in the HEVCTileTierLevelConfigurationRecord.The sub- parameters within the string following the four-character code of the track [hvt1']in the codecs' MIME parameter are then constructed using this decoder configuration record.

The sub-parameters for the MIME type codecs'parameter for an L-HEVC tile track follow the rules defined in E.4 using the sample entry name of the L-HEVC tile track (lht1').

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved **149**

**ISO/IEC14496-15:2017(E)**

**ICS** **35.040.40**

Price based on 149 pages

@ISO/IEC 2017-All rights reserved